

Notice is hereby given of the

# Ordinary meeting of Council Te Huinga Tu

**Wednesday 17 July 2024 at 10:30 am**

Environment Southland Council chamber, 220 North Road, Invercargill  
24/C/37

**Council Members**

Chairman Nicol Horrell  
Cr Jeremy McPhail (Deputy)  
Cr Neville Cook  
Cr Paul Evans

Cr Alastair Gibson  
Cr Robert Guyton  
Cr Lyndal Ludlow  
Cr Peter McDonald

Cr Jon Pemberton  
Cr Phil Morrison  
Cr Maurice Rodway  
Cr Eric Roy



# Agenda

---

*This meeting will be livestreamed through YouTube and will be available to view on our website.*  
<https://www.es.govt.nz/about-us/live-stream>

<b>1</b>	<b>Welcome I Haere mai</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Apologies I Ngā pa pouri</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Declarations of interest</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Public forum, petitions and deputations I He huinga tuku korero</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Confirmation of minutes I Whakau korero</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Adoption of committee resolutions</b> .....	<b>66</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Notification of extraordinary items/urgent business I He panui autia hei totoia pakihi</b> .....	<b>81</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Questions I Patai</b> .....	<b>81</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Chairman and Councillors Reports I Ngā purongo-a-tumuaki me ngā kaunihera</b> .....	<b>82</b>
9.1	Chairman's Report .....	82
9.2	Councillors' Reports .....	109
<b>10</b>	<b>Reports</b> .....	<b>111</b>
10.1	Chief Executive's report .....	111
10.2	2024-34 Long-term Plan Adoption .....	122
10.3	2024/25 Rates Resolution .....	132
10.4	Representation Review 2024 - Initial Proposal .....	142
10.5	Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/31 Mid Term Review Approval .....	153
10.6	Approval sought to use Aparima Catchment Reserves .....	157
10.7	Appointment of Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trustees .....	160
10.8	Long-term Accommodation Project Working Group .....	163
10.9	Expenditure Incurred Above Delegated Authority - Laboratory Services Contract .....	165
10.10	Update to Staff Delegations Manual .....	167
10.11	Councillor Training Policy .....	169
10.12	Councillor attendance at LGNZ Zone 5/6 Meeting - Dunedin .....	176
10.13	Councillor Meeting Schedule .....	178
<b>11</b>	<b>Extraordinary/urgent business I Panui autia hei totoia pakihi</b> .....	<b>187</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>Public excluded business I He hui pakihi e hara mo te iwi</b> .....	<b>187</b>

<b>Public Excluded Business I He hui pakihi e hara mo te iwi .....</b>	<b>187</b>
Confirmation of public excluded minutes - Ordinary meeting of Council - 29 May 2024.....	189
Confirmation of public excluded minutes - Ordinary meeting of Council - 5 and 10 June 2024 .....	191
Adoption of public excluded committee resolutions - Chief Executive's Review Committee - 10 June 2024.....	194
Adoption of public excluded committee resolutions - Risk & Assurance Committee - 19 June 2024.....	198
Adoption of public excluded committee resolutions - Strategy & Policy Committee - 26 June 2024 .....	200
Item 14.3 - Transfer of Funds to Whakamana te Waituna Charitable Trust .....	201



Wilma Falconer

**Chief Executive**

RECOMMENDATIONS IN COUNCIL REPORTS ARE NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS COUNCIL POLICY UNTIL ADOPTED BY COUNCIL



## 1 Welcome I Haere mai

## 2 Apologies I Ngā pa pouri

Apologies have been received, and leave of absence has previously been approved, for Crs Paul Evans and Alastair Gibson.

## 3 Declarations of interest

At the time of the agenda closing. No declarations of interest had been received for this meeting.

## 4 Public forum, petitions and deputations I He huinga tuku korero

The purpose of this item is to provide an opportunity for members of the public to convey concerns, make suggestions to, and have input with, the Council. The Council or Committee will provide up to 20 minutes at the commencement of each meeting for members of the public to address the meeting but will allocate only five minutes for each speaker or group.

At the time of the agenda closing, no public forum, petitions or deputations were received for the meeting.

## 5 Confirmation of minutes I Whakau korero

Attached are the minutes from the meetings held during the past month, for confirmation:

- Ordinary meeting of Council – 20 May 2024
- Hearing of Submissions to the draft Long-term Plan 2024-34 – 29 May 2024
- Hearing of Submissions to the draft Long-term Plan 2024-34 – 5 and 10 June 2024
- Extraordinary meeting of Council – Deliberations of submissions to the draft Long-term Plan 2024-34 – 19 June 2024

## Minutes of the Hearing of Submissions and Views to the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan by Southland Regional Council



Held at Environment Southland, 220 North Road Invercargill  
commencing from Monday, 20 May 2024 at 3.03 pm.

---

### Present:

Chairman N Horrell (Chair)  
Cr N Cook – not present on Friday, 29 May 2024  
Cr P Evans  
Cr A Gibson  
Cr R Guyton  
Cr L Ludlow  
Cr P McDonald  
Cr J McPhail  
Cr P Morrison  
Cr J Pemberton  
Cr M Rodway  
Cr E Roy

### Also Present:

Ms W Falconer (Chief Executive)  
Ms A Kubrycht (General Manager, People & Customer)  
Ms R Millar (General Manager, Science Strategy and Engagement)  
Mrs J M Brown (Executive Officer – *Minutes*)

## 1 Welcome | Haere mai

The Chairman welcomed everyone to the Hearing.

## 2 Apologies

There were no apologies recorded as all members were present.

## 3 Declarations of interest

There were no declarations of interest.

## 4 Notification of extraordinary items/urgent business | He panui autaia hei Totoia pakihi

There was no extraordinary or urgent business notified for the meeting.

## 5 Public Form, petitions and deputations | He Huinga tuku korero

### 5.1 Consideration of the Long-term Plan 2024-2034 Submissions and Views

The Chairman advised all present that participants would be that the meeting was being live-streamed; that it was being held in public, but was not a public meeting. Councillors were reminded that they were able to ask questions of clarification, but not to debate issues with submitters.

Further, Council would not tolerate the meeting being interrupted, or disrespectful or offensive language being used, and if necessary, the hearing would adjourn should such actions arise.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Roy, seconded Cr Gibson, that Council:**

1. note that the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan Consultation Document *Investing in Southland Whakangao ki Murihiku* has undergone consultative processes and submissions have been received.
2. receive the submissions made to the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan Consultation Document *Investing in Southland Whakangao ki Murihiku*;
3. receive the submissions and feedback made on supporting documents and concurrent consultations as follow:
  - draft Financial Strategy;
  - draft Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054;
  - draft Groups of Activities/Performance Framework including links to strategic direction and levels of service);
  - draft Financial Information (including Prospective Financial Statements, Disclosure Statement and Funding Impact Statement)
  - proposed Financial Reserves Policy
  - draft Statement of Accounting Policies;
  - draft Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives (SIPO);
  - proposed Treasury Policy;
  - proposed Marine Fee Reserve Allocation Policy;
  - Significant Forecasting Assumptions;
  - draft Revenue and Financing Policy;
  - draft Funding Needs Analysis;
  - Revenue and Financing Policy update and rating review 2024 Statement of Proposal;
  - Fees and Charges Schedule 2024-2025 and associated Statement of Proposal;
  - Proposed Rates Remission and Postponement Policy (including for Māori Freehold Land) and associated Statement of Proposal;
  - Proposed Significance and Engagement Policy and associated Statement of Proposal.
4. agree to accept all late submissions received up to 15 May 2024;
5. agree not to receive any further late submissions;
6. agree to hear all submitters who wish to be heard on the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan Consultation Document *Investment in Southland Whakangao ki Murihiku*, Statement of Proposal Revenue and Financing Policy, concurrent consultations, and supporting documents.

**Carried**

### Submitter 77 - Meridian Energy – Andrew Feierabend and Hamish Cuthbert

The speakers circulated a presentation and explained the information contained within that presentation. They emphasised the fact that Meridian is looking to have a differential rate imposed on Meridian assets in Southland. They then responded to questions of clarification, noting:

- Meridian have different rating arrangements in other catchments, and explained what they were, as well as how they contribute towards Southland District Council rates;
- If the rating proposal within the consultation documents proceeds, they see this as a like-for-like proposition, and that the existing Funding Agreement would be set aside.

### Submitter 44 - Waiau Catchment Committee – Paul Marshall

Mr Marshall spoke to the detailed submission of the Waiau Catchment Committee, making the following points:

- emphasising the importance of Council retaining unchanged the drainage rates, which are the component parts of the Waiau special rating district;
- the Committee is seeking to protect the interests of the catchment that are contained in the 1996 Waiau Agreement;
- the liaison committees are ill suited to socialising Council's proposals beyond the immediate committees;
- it had been challenging to engage in meaningful consultation on the proposals for flood protection and infrastructure requirements for the region;
- there is widespread consternation within the Waiau community about the proposed rating increases; concern that the spending proposals being presented were divorced from the ability of ratepayers to pay – and provided a plea to Council to temper its rating aspirations with economic reality.

In responding to questions from the meeting, Mr Marshall reiterated the Committee does not wish Council to take any action that would put at jeopardy the Waiau Agreement. He noted that if the Waiau Agreement was drafted today, it would be significantly different, and would need to take into account the Ngai Tahu statutory acknowledgement rights.

Going forward there was a need to focus on ensuring there is catchment wide representation, and potentially according liaison committees similar status to that of community boards may be worth exploring, Mr Marshall suggested.

### Submitter 60 – The Future is Rail – Mr Dave McPherson

Mr McPherson spoke to the submission lodged on behalf of The Future is Rail, noting the emphasis was on the re-establishment of inter-regional rail links – particularly the Southerner, and also options for commuter rail.

In responding to questions from the meeting, he pointed out that the success of rail passenger offerings was frequency, modernity, electrification, and speed of the units operated. Also, the ability to buy tickets on the trains themselves. He believed passenger rail was a necessary alternative means of transport to add to the resilience of the region, noting it also had lower CO2 emissions per kg/mile.

### Submitter 42 - Te Anau Catchment Liaison Committee - Mr B Taylor

Mr Taylor noted his support for changes to the rating system, but was disappointed more options were not provide for the community to consider. He also felt that a letter should have been written to every ratepayer, outlining the impact to them individually, of the proposals. He favoured the process being deferred for a year, to allow the public more time to have their say.

The proposal to increase spending and provide \$2.3M in upgrades to infrastructure was badly timed, and would only contribute to driving inflation up. Urged the process being slowed, and to consider alternative ways to undertaken maintenance on the rivers – including removal of gravel (changing the rules, removing the rights of Fish & Game), reducing staff/wage bill. The average ratepayer could not afford this increase.

Mr Taylor opposed the proposal to have “one pool” within the catchment team – there was a need to focus on different catchments, given the issues within them varied. No all the work needs to be done at once – keep talking to the community – ensure the right approach is taken first.

In responding to questions, Mr Taylor felt there was a need to give the community more ideas to consider around the proposals, and have more input. There was some support for change. He expressed concern at the lack of information provided to the liaison committees – re lack of balance sheets to show where funds were spent. He urged the meeting to delay the processes and consult more. The Te Anau community had kept its rates increases to 3% - they focus on their own area/funds.

#### Submitter 63 – Mataura Catchment Liaison Committee Chair – Hugh Gardyne

Mr Gardyne circulated his written submission and read it into the record. He noted he supported the move to a CV rating system, as it would remove the impact on the A-E classification ratepayers and allow broader concerns on the river to be addressed. Mr Gardyne exceeded his time for speaking and as a result, there was no time for questions of clarification.

#### Submitter 09 – Mr Geoff Scott

Mr Scott expressed concern that he was not provided with 10 minutes per submission, noting he had provided a number of submissions that had all been collated under the one heading. In speaking to his submissions he noted:

- when showing Council staff about damage to stop-banks, he did not only complain, but came up with viable solutions;
- believed Council had undertaken a flawed, un-democratic process and encouraged Council to put on hold the draft LTP. If this was not done, he would be taking the matter further;
- he would be urging ratepayers and stakeholders to withhold any rate increases that were implemented
- the proposed increase in costs would lead to suicides, damaged families, broken families, people removed from their properties for not being able to pay.
- expressed concern at the gravel within the Mataura river, and the rules that have impacted on people extracting it;
- expressed concerns about wasp nests in the stop-banks;
- maintenance on the rivers has not been undertaken for many years.
- Everyone should pay rates, but there was a need for value for money – he felt the proposals were based on models that were flawed, outdated, and flawed science, and was being driven by fear.

#### Submitter 79 – Mr Ewen Dunnage

Mr Dunnage read his submission into the record and responded to questions of clarification, making the following points:

- the main highway should be flood-free – by raising the approaches on the north and south sides of the Makarewa River bridge = ES and NZTA need to work together to address it
- NZTA should be the first option for funding for the costs of the work to be done, which he did not believe would prove to be difficult, and was important given the numbers travelling on this road each day.

#### Submitter 04 – Martin Gledhill

Mr Gledhill spoke to his submission which had been included in the agenda, and then responded to questions from the meeting, where the following points were made:

- was aware that deer are a problem in the Te Anau region, but felt that pests were a major problem and a huge task to get on top of;
- he had joined a local group to try and help.
- poisons, although the initial result was positive, they are not good for the environment.
- It is important that information the Council has about floodprone areas and coastal erosion areas was made known to the public to help them assess where they might buy/build a property.

*The hearing adjourned briefly from 4.43 pm to 5.00 pm to await the next submitter.*

#### Submitter 05 – Doug Fraser

Mr Fraser spoke to his submission, which had been included in the agenda, and then responded to questions from the meeting, where the following points were made:

- supported a direct benefit targeted rate being imposed in relation to the Stead Street Pump Station upgrade;
- Council had “taken its eye off the ball” in the last 20 years and not spent enough on flood management, but spent funding on other non-essential/not core business.
- the organisation needed to be resized so that costs can be redirected to where they need to go.
- the rating system needed to recognise beneficiaries of flood-banks – those properties with no flood protection should not be paying as much as those that do receive it.
- Council needed to ensure it was focused on its core business of managing the waterways – increased spending on land sustainability and biosecurity was taking funds away from flood infrastructure.
- the next few years the focus is on protecting the urban areas – they need to be paying their fair share.

#### Submitter 202 – Andrew Morrison

Mr Morrison spoke to his submission, which had been included in the agenda, and then responded to questions from the meeting, where the following points were made:

- he supported the work to be done, but the magnitude of the ask was too much.
- urged Council to run its pencil through each line of expenditure and see what could be removed.
- acknowledged that central government is saying it wants to do less, and there was a need for Councils to do more.
- encouraged a review of the reserves policy and ask the question “how much should be held in reserves”, given the magnitude of the proposed rate increase.
- supported the UAGC being maximised, given the magnitude of proposed rate increase.
- supported regionalising the revenues created; noted the contribution from the Ōreti and the Waiau may need to be treated separately.
- felt rating on a CV base was appropriate, to reflect the assets being protected.
- sometimes “sacred cows” have to be considered when there is a need to keep costs down to a minimum.

*Meeting adjourned from 5.20 pm to 6.23 pm.*

#### Submitter 22 – Liam Calder

Mr Calder spoke to his submission, which had been included in the agenda, and then responded to questions from the meeting, where the following points were made:

- it is intimidating sitting and speaking in front of a Council – it is about speaking to people at the ground level, hearing their concerns and opinions and asking how they would fix it and bringing their opinions back to the Council table.
- go to other Youth Councils in the region and into the schools and focus on hearing that voice. Not all pay rates now, but they will into the future.
- at the suggestion of a Councillor, Mr Calder felt that involvement in a cross-council committee such as the Regional Climate Change Working Group would be a good place to start.
- encouraged having a “pocket sized LTP”, breaking down the key points and making it easier to submit on. Speak to young people in language that they understand – break it down to help them understand.

### Submitter 54 – Phil Golden

Mr Golden introduced himself, noting he was the vice Chairman of the Southern Pest Eradication Society, which was a group run by volunteers and contracted for pest eradication in Southern Southland.

Mr Golden noted the SPES has been in place since 1996, but in the last two years had been contracting to ES for this work, and had been operating efficiently. It employs two full time and three part-time employees. They were happy with ES oversight of the contract. The “proof of kill app” designed by ES had been a good resource to keep track of the work done over the 99,000 ha covered.

Many perceive there is no rabbit problem in the southern Southland area, and the SPES view is that is because of the work done since 1996. If they were not controlled there would be damage done to flood banks that could not be reversed, and there would be more costs to landowners than the rate they currently pay.

Mr Golden asked why ES did not promote or advertise the service as available in the area? He then responded to questions and made the following points:

- with the work done by ES staff member Nick Perham, the group is now able to identify where rabbit hot spots are, and where there are landowners that do not support the society or let them on their property.
- the focus of the group is on rabbits; there are PCAs set-up in the area to focus on possums;
- the group has promoted itself via doing “drop cards” into mail boxes, but more publicity would assist the group.

At this time of the meeting, advice was received that Submitter 70 – Sally McIntyre; Submitter 80 – Cheryle Blight and Submitter 82 - Craig Edgerton had withdrawn their wish to be heard by the meeting.

### Submitter 130 – Carmen Stewart

Ms Stewart asked for her contact information to be redacted from the hearing report, and this was agreed to. She then spoke to her submission, and responded to questions, making the following points:

- questioned why ES did not write to every individual ratepayer about the changes proposed, despite saying it would do so in the documents issued;
- questioned how many vehicles ES has and how many are taken home – at a cost to the ratepayer;
- suggested using drones instead of helicopters or satellite information to look at riverbeds.
- questioned transparency around use of consultants and their fees.
- farmers are putting their animals first and taking losses, they cannot afford the proposed increases
- urged removal of gravel from rivers.
- questioned the costs around the brochures used to promote the LTP consultation process.
- sought transparency around the fact that Councillors had considered the cost increases.

- did not believe the dollar increase proposed on her own property was relevant to the hearing points she was making.

*The meeting adjourned at 6.51 pm.*

Hearing Resumption – 9.00 am – with all Councillors present.

#### Submitter 179 – Russell MacPherson

Mr MacPherson spoke to his submission, and responded to questions, making the following points:

- he objected to the change from a beneficiary-type approach to rating – he supported a direct benefit component.
- commented that the classification system was not perfect but can be adjusted to improve it – CV was worse, and a lazy way to say wealthy people with high value properties can pay more.
- provided examples of rates increases on his own property, and rates reduction for a neighbouring property.
- moving to a CV rate discouraged better environmental practices such as installation of wintering sheds.
- acknowledged that wintering sheds provide income gains for farmers, but also came at a cost.

#### Submitter 38 – Chris Carran

Mr Carran attended the meeting by Zoom video link and spoke to his submission and responded to questions, making the following points:

- expressed concern at the involvement of Fish & Game in river management and wanted to see them removed from this completely as it was not their skill set.
- few people in Te Anau are aware of the changes that are proposed – poor consultation
- the information is not easy to follow – defer for 12 months and hold more open meetings with ratepayers.
- encouraged a meeting with himself and Councillors when he returned to New Zealand, to discuss this further.

#### Submitter 197 – Jenny Campbell

Mrs Campbell spoke to her submission, which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following points:

- she found the work and proposals presented in the LTP encouraging compared to the approach of central government currently. She expressed concern at the Fast-track Approvals Bill, which she has also submitted on – the community needed to be the voice for nature.
- stop-banks were a short-sighted solution – look to nature – winding rivers that slow down the speed of water as it heads to the floodplains – look for longer-term solutions. Stop-banks are a short-term solution – take the approach of mana whenua – 100 years and several generations.
- wetland creation should also be a priority – encouraging farmers in the region to put back wetlands that have been drained and remind them of the significance of those for the good of their own properties and those downstream.
- Encouraged ES to consider a Youth Council similar to that of ICC's – young people don't often have the chance to have input into matters such as the Fast-track Approvals Bill – involve them in workshops and listen to their views.

The meeting was advised that Submitter 129 – Bill Cronin, had withdrawn his right to be heard.



### Submitter 140 – HWR Group – represented by Sue Hill

Ms Hill spoke to the submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following points:

- Council needed to advocate harder with central government on the need for flood infrastructure funding;
- believes that businesses such as HWR should not be paying as much as it is proposed to Council. It contributed significantly towards roading via RUC, and Council should be entitled to some of those funds back to support protection of the roads.
- the issues need to be viewed as global/national problems, and should be the responsibility of central government.
- many businesses were already doing much work to support the environment and already pay significant rating contributions to Council. More effort is required to make central government more responsible.

*Morning tea adjournment taken from 9.52 am to 10.15 am.*

### Submitter 191 – Annie English and Hamish English

The submitters spoke to their submission, circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following points:

- believed catchment liaison committees should be retained as they are, for their local knowledge and to allow Council to hear from those directly affected.
- catchment liaison committee members know where the problems are, and can work their budgets to suit – having one pot of money would mean individual groups would lose their voice and important work that could head off a problem may be missed;
- there is clearly room for “nuance” in the rating changes – going from 140 down to 1 classification was not appropriate – the underlying reasons for the classification have not gone away. Where banks are being added on to – use a targeted rate.
- irrespective of what rating system is put in place, the accumulated reserves should remain where they have been historically collected.
- anyone can attend catchment liaison meetings; the major focus has been on works and they have been successful in that regard – this should continue.

### Submitter 142 – Invercargill SaleYards Company Ltd – represented by Colin Lindsay and Dave Marshall

Messrs Lindsay and Marshall spoke to the submission that had been circulated with the agenda and responded to questions, making the following points:

- main concern is the percentage increase proposed on rates and services and asked what increase was going to come with the services being provided.
- are the rates increases going to be translated into the inspection charges and accounts for science and research charges?
- with the proposed cost increases, it was putting the profitability/return of the company at risk/potential sale/loss of a saleyards in Invercargill.
- asked if every avenue had been explored by Council to keep costs down.
- expressed concern at initial lack of publicity given to the LTP consultation process
- supported the rating system as it currently stood, but felt that increases should be related to inflationary costs only, and potentially tweaking the LV rate.

### Submitter 153 – Garry and Bev Swney

Mr and Mrs Swney spoke to their submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following points:

- acknowledged that increasing the value of the farm provided the couple with an economic benefit also – however only half the building costs are recouped in any sale (based on information provided to them by a real estate agent);
- all businesses will add on the costs of the rate increase – the service industries and support industries for farmers;
- the couple had not compared the current rates with what the proposed rate would be – they were working on feedback from others in the community.

### Submitter 103 – Christine Smith

Ms Smith spoke to her submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- much of the reclaimed area at Otatara and Coopers Creek cannot be reversed, but the mudflats are very unhealthy, and a significant area has filled up with sediment.
- putting in costly flood protection would not be entirely necessary if other options are looked at.
- supported work being done in the Estuary – dredging seems like an obvious solution.

### Submitter 10 – John Turner

Mr Turner spoke to his submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- if reserves are tagged for a purpose, use them for that purpose. Don't put money from one generation into the bank for the next one.
- Unitary Authority in Tasman has worked well for 30 years – all Councils are growing “like topsy” and will need new offices – why not only have one unitary authority, one Chief Executive and one group of Councillors – get away from the them and us approach and work together.
- is not proposing a LV rating system – the current rating system is wrong, but the changes are also wrong. Take the time to review. Favoured an area rate.
- those on the flat should not pay any more than the person living on the hill.
- amalgamation should include all of the councils, not just the Tas.

### Submitter 157 – Fish & Game NZ – Southland Branch

Jacob Smyth attended the hearing and spoke to the submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- does not need to have a task force on wetlands – can be operationalised simply and there are good examples of wetlands at farm scale.
- work with individual farmers and catchment groups – good starting point.
- Fish & Game cannot provide any funding, but can provide expertise and staff time.
- ES own research is showing that wetlands are still being lost in Southland.
- national and international research is available to support the approach being outlined – Ian Fuller's report should be a foundation with regard to gravel management.
- Some things Councils have done in the past has sped-up water and put it through narrower corridors – and with larger rain events that is now harder to deal with. Need to do things that will help water absorption – need more than just a short-term approach with infrastructure.

### Submitter 242 – Lloyd McCallum

Mr McCallum spoke to his submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- questioned whether this was a staff or Councillor LTP – felt Council had been captured by management;
- did not support selling any South Port shares – the asset was provided to the Council, and it was important it managed the business so the rate take was appropriate, and the cash flow was appropriate.
- there are realised and unrealised values in the balance sheet – perhaps it needs a different structure.
- Council has gone into debt because of Government providing funding – it has to be paid back otherwise it will snowball and impact on all future decisions.
- Reserves need to be capped and focused. Align the FMUs, river liaison committees and catchments so that the people from the community deal directly with Council
- Maintenance of stop-banks is key, capital is another matter – do the maintenance of the current banks.

### Submitter 164 – Allan Baird

Mr Baird spoke to his submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- there is no certainty that any interest gained in a managed fund investment will be better than the dividend received from the South Port shares. It is a good asset to hold.
- could reduce costs in the business by reducing staff numbers. Technology should have delivered efficiencies, but has not resulted in fewer staff – greater use of technology should assist. It is time Council did more with less.
- now is a time to monitor more than go hard on spending. \$14M of projects identified – can they not be deferred/pushed out?
- stop-banks are important to maintain – they are a big investment – use the reserves to fix those things up.
- If Council is not careful it will create an amalgamation outcome – the community cannot fund all of the things Council wants to do – we need to get the infrastructure in place, we don't need four councils.
- Councils need to provide the services the community wants.

### Submitter 168 – Dave Marshall

Mr Marshall spoke to his submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

[During this submission, Cr Guyton left the room from 12.00 noon until 12.08 pm]

- would be upset to see the Ōreti Reserves used for the Stead Street Pump Station upgrade, particularly given the fact they have not had an explanation for the \$9M expenditure;
- did not support reserves going into “one pot”; the funds need to be retained for each catchment.
- there has been some good work done by the catchment committees in the last 20 years and he did not wish to see this history discharged.
- does not object to CV rating per se, it is the weighting of the system, and transparency around how that occurs that is the issue.
- the issue is complex; liaison committee chairs have a greater understanding of what is proposed than the average ratepayer, but more discussion and explanation is required.

### Submitter 169 – Christine Henderson

Mrs Henderson spoke to her submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- Mrs Henderson was heartened by the work around wetlands and gravel, which she felt was long over-due, but commented that “good things take time”.

- with regard to the potential of Councils to share accommodation, Mrs Henderson noted that decisions could be made by one Council, and many more things could become integrated. She felt it would be a good working environment and would lead to good work.
- she urged for good consultation to occur in any major works that are undertaken.
- It would be positive to see ES involved in wetland work that is being done by the community – working collaboratively would be good.

#### Submitter 172 – Ōreti Catchment Liaison Committee represented by Mr David Rose and Mr Dave Marshall

Mr Rose spoke to the submission lodged on behalf of the Ōreti Catchment Liaison Committee and which was circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- the representatives felt the Government was telling Council to focus on its core business.
- acknowledged that the Invercargill airport was a regional asset, but the beneficiaries were those who used it, and they should pay, not the ratepayer.
- appreciated, as catchment liaison committee chairs, being involved in the initial discussions around the LTP proposals, but felt that when decisions were being made they were not given information and were removed from the process. Were also disappointed that more options were not put out for consultation.
- confirmed the Ōreti catchment liaison committee has traditionally approved its work programme for the forthcoming year, but had not done so this year because it was presented as “being out for consultation and may or may not happen”. They have not been provided with the flood warning or capital works information this year.
- do not support a “single pot” and taking control away from the liaison committees over those funds.

#### Submitter 182 – Forest & Bird – represented by Jen Miller

Ms Miller spoke to the Forest & Bird submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- acknowledged that the Department of Conservation needs to play its part in pest control (ungulates), but noted they were undergoing severe budget cuts.

*Luncheon adjournment taken from 12.51 pm to 1.30 pm. Cr McPhail was absent at the outset of the resumption of the meeting.*

#### Submitter 55 – Mr Ron Baxter

Mr Baxter spoke to his submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- commented that he had been paying rates for 21 years and had no idea what Environment Southland did, and asked for information. Was advised that this would be posted to him, it was not possible to cover it all here today.
- asked how he gets access to information about what water is tested for, and was advised to contact staff.
- advised when he laid a complaint about trucks dumping stuff at Ohai mine, was advised he needed to collect the samples himself and bring them in for testing.

[Cr McPhail attended the meeting at this time – 1.33 pm.]

- with the increased in truck traffic because of a lack of rail ability, he urged Council to make the company pay to have that reinstated, to reduce the impact on the community.

- fly ash is an issue in his community – nothing will grow in the soil, apple trees have rotted – he asked for help with these problems
- would be pleased to be visited by councillors in their community to hear about the issues
- people on the poverty line cannot speak for themselves – he acts as a spokesperson for them in many areas
- many beneficiaries live in his community – their incomes don't go up but rates continue to increase; people may lose their properties.
- save money where you can – don't put the rates up.

### Submitter 35 – Diana Pears

Ms Pears spoke to her submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- not maintaining current floodbanks yet you are planning to do more
- urged Council to undertake the urgent repair works
- listen to the projects that work and people with hands on experience – such as the Maitua Slow the Flow project – this will add a natural level of protection.
- listen to farmers alongside the rivers.
- gravel extraction that provides funding towards the required works.
- there has been a decline in mental health and depression since COVID lockdowns – now is not the time for this expenditure
- one income families and young families cannot afford these increases.
- the adoption of the LTP in its current form will see families forced to sell their homes
- be an advocate for the community with central government – work within the system – be the voice for ratepayers and halt this plan.
- does not have any evidence that the CDEM system in Southland is not up to standard – she has just gained this impression from chatting with people in the community.
- when people were talking about submitting to Council the feeling within the community was very negative.

### Submitter 57 – Invercargill City Council – represented by Mr Michael Day

Mr Day spoke to the Invercargill City Council's submission circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- In response to questions about the Clean Air Loans scheme, Mr Day felt there were a number of different ways this matter could be approached. There are a number of grants available in relation to that matter and ICC was trying to get funding from Government to run a programme it has within its Council.
- agreed there was always capacity for more collaboration between councils.
- understood why Council wished to move to a simplified rating model but noted differentials could be used to transition this process.
- ICC wishes to work with ES to better understand flood risk for the city, both from downstream events and upstream tidal change.

### Submitter 39 – Fiona McCabe

Ms McCabe spoke to her submission that was circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- expressed disappointment in the consultation process given the changes and financial implications proposed.
- locals who have grown up in the province know more about the rivers than Council staff – give them credit.

- questioned the cost of new staff at an average of \$100,000 per annum.
- business, farmers and Southland are struggling.
- the airport has been given extra protection – make it user pays debt via the airport.

#### Submitter 183 – Martin Silva

Mr Silva spoke to his submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- highlighted the importance of good soil health.
- help use real time flood protection.
- nature-based solutions and wetlands are effective and sustainable flood management tools.
- all will help reduce costs and financial burden.
- very few people have awareness of the importance of flora and fauna; maybe education would help get people included in those discussions.
- financial burden not only on the town, but also on the ratepayers.
- Mr Silva had seen exemplars of soil management/building-up organic matter in soils as a primary defence for flood management – in the EU, and there are climate incentives provided to recover farm land or land that is brought back to its original state.

#### Submitter 195 – Thriving Southland – represented by Richard Kyte

Mr Kyte spoke to the Thriving Southland submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- Mr Kyte advised that catchment groups were still driving their programmes forward.
- Thriving Southland works with the land sustainability team and are funded via MPI but are seen as independent. Have developed trust within the catchment groups.
- the work of Thriving Southland has a long-term focus. Funding is guaranteed via MPI through until 2025. The team have looked at user pays and do not favour this, but are also looking into sponsorship avenues as well.

#### Submitter 11 – T P McNamara

Mr McNamara spoke to his submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- floodbanks showing their age; slumped; uneven;
- 2020 near miss – very close to going over the top;
- been to all consultations since that event; promises made that work would be done on TRB down past Gore on stopbank – empty;
- told we need to get a consultant to make decision for us – make your decisions.
- not one thing will solve your problems – a combination.
- need to get the flow-way clear of the trees.
- deal with the railway bridge – impossible to raise in original place.
- going to have to raise the road bridge
- allow flooding to occur at Cattle Flat
- need another channel through East Gore (in Church St area) – houses could be relocated to Matai Ridge, the Gore flood division that is slow to fill
- If the above was done, then wouldn't have to worry about the height of the Railway Bridge.
- agreed this approach would likely require a re-routing of the lower end of the Waikaka Stream;
- this should be funded by the region, as the benefits to keeping road and rail open are region-wide. It is too big a burden for Gore ratepayers.

### Submitter 176 – Mr Brian Rance

Mr Rance spoke to his submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- Mr Rance felt the country was struggling to maintain its biodiversity; if funding was reduced many good projects would fall over.
- there was a role for Council to earn carbon credits with plantings – this could be another method used to speed up regeneration. A good trial with a small group of select species would be valuable.

*Afternoon tea adjournment taken from 2.59 pm to 3.21 pm.*

### Submitter 43 – Wendy Joy Baker

Ms Baker spoke to her submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- rates increase – compared 2017 year for property – 147.74% over that time
- questions value for rates for people in Nightcaps
- don't get EnviroSouth publication delivered
- what engagement is occurring in Nightcaps
- more pest control – particularly with regard to possums and ferrets
- enhancement of Wairio Stream edge and McGregor Park – Nightcaps
- suggested joint project ES and SDC to enhance this area
- highlighted the book Life on Earth by David Attenborough – treasure life, treasure nature.
- what are you doing for the people of Nightcaps? Look into the small streams as well as the big rivers.
- is unaware of any catchment or community groups that work in the Nightcaps/Wairio area.
- don't have trouble with dirty water discharges going into the stream, but want the weeds on the side tidied and some plantings done.

### Submitter 207 – Dave Riddell

Mr Riddell spoke to his submission which was tabled at the meeting, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- does not like CV rating system; happy with current system; could be changed, but would need considerable thought.
- listening to comments from public meeting – will impact severely on businesses and farmers would be subsidised by commercial installations.
- never did agree with Council selling shares in South Port, but can see merit now and investing in a fund; but Council is the custodian.
- worked the Council in the past – had 50 staff, but when I left in the late 90s had more, and obviously more now.
- flood protection infrastructure – can't support the proposal as there is no detail on the work that is involved, on what things cost.
- can't see logic for another detention dam on Waihopai.
- the stop-banks at Winton and Lumsden – the risks are not that great on the Ōreti, so question the need.
- since 1984 flood the 1/100 year flood has been contained. But the 100 year estimates are not much different now – so I don't know – you have to be careful that you are not going out and spending money unnecessarily.
- Government is good at throwing out a carrot and getting local authorities to borrow. Same with 3Waters, Cycle Trails, and Councils are getting into serious debt.

- design of works needs to fit the data – there is now 40 years more data than there was in 1984 and the frequency estimates have not changed – therefore it might be nice to spend the money, but not if it costs too much.
- Maintain what you have in place now.
- can build detention dams upstream, or wetlands; gravel build-up in the rivers will slow the flow down.
- does not know the detail around computer modelling; noted there was much data between sites on rivers, so wasn't sure what the modelling would show.
- the Esk Valley event last year was an extraordinary event – you can't allow for those. The 1984 flood in Southland was an extreme event. If you put up infrastructure in one place you will be hit in another.
- do the remedial work on the infrastructure we have until there is evidence we need to do more.

### Submitter 319 – Groundswell Western Southland – Sue Allison and Chantelle Marshall

The presenters spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- Fish & Game need to think about humans – their homes and livelihoods.
- over time the world had experienced global cooling, global warming, issues with the Ozone layer – it is a revenue gathering machine that has taken over – it is a normal cycle for the planet.
- has been told three times in her life that the world would end – acid rain was one of the reasons – some very clever people are out there in the world revenue gathering off such things, and fear mongering.
- spoke to many people who signed the petition – the consensus was they cannot afford the ES rate.
- ES is relying on central government expenditure and other income to get work done, and proposing to add in 7.75 staff next year without getting any work done – cannot afford this.
- take money out of the budget, not off the ratepayer; tighten budgets.
- keep it real – pensioners cannot afford this increase; older people cannot involve themselves in these processes because they do not have access to the resources.
- any increases in business costs will be passed on to consumers – reference the Saleyards submission.
- need to take gravel out of the rivers – aquatic and bird life is no more important than those who live beside the rivers.
- Draft LTP should be delayed 12 months – perhaps grant funding needs to go. It's not that people are not doing a good job, but we can't afford it.
- If you have to do a LTP – don't change to CV, stay at LV, and find the money in your budgets.

### Submitter 199 – Federated Farmers – Rachael Thomas (on line) and Jason Herrick

The presenters spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- cannot proceed as outlined; not enough discussion; majority of submitters against; lose trust of ratepayers; not re-elected.
- deeply flawed process – only preferred option is fleshed out
- lack of transparency
- rating change should have been consulted on prior to LTP
- having rating change to CV, in our opinion is divide and conquer
- maximise UAGC.
- abandon regionalisation approach – rivers and communities in Southland are unique, and one size does not fit all.
- audit opinion highlights concerns with Council spending for years 4-10.



- listen to community; conduct consultation; give more than one option to consider.
- council has a mandate to do what is best for the community, not what is best in their own opinion.
- review the rating system, but slow the process down – do that next year and review the Revenue & Finance Policy next year and carry out an amendment to the LTP then.
- need to do better river management than is currently happening.
- one size does not fit all – each river system is different, has its own issues and needs a different approach.
- concerned at not having had the opportunity to consider a range of opportunities/approaches to the rating changes being proposed – engage with the community around options.
- UAGC is about paying equally – why is it reducing?
- Council should have consulted on a rating review prior to the LTP – by at least six months to a year in advance – community is feeling consultation fatigue, and it is confusing.
- the rationale and narrative around flood protection seems to be very much in favour of the UAGC approach, but no part of the UAGC contributes to it. Rating review should look at how each activity is funded.
- trust a local over an international expert when it comes to what should be done in the rivers – they are watching it all the time.
- most farmers became aware of the consultation process around the LTP through the Federated Farmers communication, not the ES communication.

*The hearing adjourned at 4.47 pm.*

*The hearing resumed at 11.00 am on Friday, 24 May 2024.*

*[Cr Cook was not in attendance upon resumption]*

#### Submitter 263 – Mrs Judy Scott – Geoff Scott presenting on her behalf.

Mr Scott spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- Mr Scott expressed concern that all of his submissions had been joined together, and that he was not given 10 minutes to speak to each one.
- the Chairman had said to him that town hall meetings were a waste of time – concerned this came from an elected member.
- the hearing panel was complicit in breaches of the 2002 Act.
- ES has a habit of not responding to communications.
- the draft plan consultation process was flawed – he has travelled over 1800 km, attended multiple meetings, distributed thousands of submission forms, and the biggest response he has had from people is “why”.
- he favoured a rates revolt, using ES own rules against them to force a full and public response.
- believes the number of submissions lodged with Council is much higher than is being stated.
- urged a delay for 12 months and ensure all are fully consulted, which he was prepared to assist Council with.
- his submissions were not just on the consultation process, but on the fact he had feedback and solutions he wished to offer. Concerned all of his submissions were combined into one, and that this was an attempt to silence him. He does not have evidence of this.
- favoured town hall meetings, letters with full details to every ratepayer to draw their attention to these matters; hold meetings in the evening when people can attend, not at all hours of the day.
- should stay with a well maintained level 3 programme of work.
- cost of getting gravel out of the rivers is prohibitive.

### Submitter 294 – Christine Bogers

Ms Bogers spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- drop-in sessions were held at the wrong time – when people were busy with work, children, sport, and were poorly advertised (not on Community Facebook pages).
- concerned that ratepayers were not written to as proposed in the documents, and noted the change in the documentation around this.
- transparent and respectful consultation required.
- change in rating system should be separated from the LTP – it is hard to understand when increases/changes are lumped together.
- Southland is in a serious financial downturn. Cost increases take a mental toll.
- you are putting the climate change “hysteria” ahead of people.
- reduce your staff.
- If projects cannot be self-funded (without borrowing) they should not proceed.
- Ratepayers are not a bottomless pit – where is your line? In 10 years time I won't be able to afford our rates and we will lose our farm.
- noted devastating impact on NZ economy of Government's narrative over lockdown – don't be filled with climate change hysteria. Cannot afford to destroy the farming industry in Southland over idealistic things that might happen.
- advised she did not get the consultation information on the rating proposal
- advised she does not attend catchment liaison committee meetings.

### Submitter 300 –Shona Stewart

Ms Stewart spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- the proposed 32% increase in her rates is significant.
- Of the 250 people that signed the petition, only 3% had heard anything about the LTP and knew nothing about the proposed changes.
- townsfolk were shocked to realise the changes would affect them.
- Does not support change from LV to CV.
- Look after the environment, but not at the cost of people losing their jobs, not being able to pay their bills.
- Asked Cr Rodway to apologise to submitter for incorrect information he provided at the hearing on the last day (re flood levels in Aparima). *Cr Rodway undertook to retract those comments with the submitter when the process was completed, and to Federated Farmers also.*
- Consent conditions not working on gravel extractions and cited example of trucks in waterways and exceeding the number of crossings allowed.
- believes Councillors are trying to trick ratepayers.

### Submitter 314 – South Catlins Charitable Trust – represented by Paul Duffy

Cr Duffy spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- spoke in support of the work undertaken by Southern Pest Eradication Society.
- noted the benefits of the work done by the society are wider than to just individual farmers.
- noted that the Trust voluntarily traps and baits possums in the area – unless you are at possums all the time they come back quickly – need a consistent approach.
- there are big concerns in the southern area about rising numbers of deer and pigs – concerning situation.

- the SPES situation could be re-created in other parts of the province – locals in an area can deal with matters well. Areas can be cleaned up if there is a mechanism to do it.
- SPES has done well – its kill numbers are not high, but that is because they are on top of the situation.

### Submitter 316 – Cook Farming Co Ltd – Mr Russell Cook

Mr Cook spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- disagreed that anything needed to be done re increased rainfall events – they are not happening and provided his personal knowledge of the Maitai in support;
- climate predictions are conjecture at best – wait to see what is happening before you spend money on floodbanks that are not likely to be needed.
- agrees with gravel extraction – should not have stopped – keep the “greenies hands off” – gravel could be made available for free to local enterprises, or at a nominal rate – ES PR would increase significantly.
- the \$2.3M for flood protection work is not required, nor is it sustainable.
- Councils are determined to go their own way despite ratepayers going broke.
- surprised to hear ES has 180 staff – what do you all do? Instead of increasing rates, decrease the staff by half and save \$5M a year.
- staff are trying to protect their own positions at someone else’s expense.
- GHG emissions – what about yours – how much CO2 goes into the atmosphere from driving around.
- staff are influencing policy to protect their patch and have a “cushy job for life” – Council do the policy.
- Supports the SPES rate – rabbit numbers are at low levels – that is one thing we like about ES. Having a compulsory rate is the only way it works.
- not opposed to switch to a CV rate, but this will hit the commercial sector hard – they will increase their costs back to the community so ratepayers will pay twice.
- Was aware of Government changing its regulations but was not aware of ES Plan rules that are in place. He felt Council should “hang fire” on its rules for 12 months and see what happens.

### Submitter 318 – Josh Cumberland

Mr Cumberland spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- has ten years’ experience in river engineering hydrology.
- does not have confidence in Council’s ability to deliver on the proposals – it has not done the basics well – gravel management in particular.
- cross-sections to see if channels are aggrading or degrading are not being done – this is not expensive work.
- felt the river manager should live in the region – they would be more invested in the province.
- how can ratepayers have confidence in Council’s ability to fight hypothetical floods that may/may not happen in 100 years – focus on basics and protect for floods that historically happened.
- agree with those who think the climate change issue is alarmist – build resilient rivers for current conditions.
- Terminology in the documentation quotes 1/100 yr or 1/50 yr events – use annual exceedance probability – it will be less alarming.
- does not consider himself a climate scientist but a specialist in flood modelling.
- Supports a focus on river managers fixing current issues, and supported the slow the flow initiatives.

[Cr Evans left the meeting at this time.]

### Submitter 321 – Otatara Landcare Group – Mr Brian Rance

Mr Rance spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- flagship project – Bushy Point – restoration programme
- Otatara Pestbusters co-ordinated by the Landcare Group
- biodiversity – supports the Environmental Enhancement Fund – want to see portion of the funding available for longer than a single year period.

[Cr Evans returned to the meeting at this time – Cr Pemberton left the meeting at this time.]

- appreciates support from Biodiversity team
- support for Predator Free and work in Bluff and Omaui region – to assist with limiting spread
- wants to see increased funding to increase knowledge of Southland’s biodiversity and know its condition
- Wants to see SOE reporting on these matters and to see increased wetland conservation and support for landowners working in this area;

[Cr Pemberton returned to meeting.]

- need to support landowners with what they need in their own situations with regards to wetlands – be that weeds, restoration, re-creation, technical advice.
- cats at Omaui – this is a social issue – need to raise awareness of cats and the problem of feral cats.
- EEF – some applications are for one-off projects, but some projects requiring weed and pest control over a longer period could be supported – giving greater confidence to applicants to complete the work.
- [Cr Rodway declared he was a member of the Otatara Landcare Committee and had done work in the past with this group].
- with regards to wasp control, there are new toxins available with increased efficiency and multiple agencies are looking at this.

### Submitter 323 – Ken Buckingham

Mr Buckingham spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- following on from last submitter, noted the problem of feral cats is increasing.
- there should not be any rate increase – ratepayers cannot afford it.
- South Port – retain shareholding – don’t sell the family silver. They are a sound long-term investment and subsidise rates.
- If the change to CV rate goes ahead Council will receive less from forestry owners but increase rates on everyone else – this is already happening at SDC.
- retain the targeted rabbit rate for SPES – leave us alone to carry on with the successful control of rabbits in southern Southland.
- has not studied the rate proposals – likes the sound of land area, but Council could carry on with the status quo.

### Submitter 2 – Alanna Barrett

Ms Barrett spoke to her submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- spoke to NZ Statistics from 2002 on Southland when speaking on the proposal to change to CV rate.
- expressed concern about the former Government's Water Services Entity Bill, which she felt provided for unlimited rates rises.
- the rates act is a "free for all" and "should have been publicly notified" that there are no limits.
- the standards in the Rating Act have been removed since she purchased her property.
- there is a conflict of interest, with planners writing the rules, getting Council to pass them, leading to people leaving their homes.
- pensioners are on limited incomes.
- with regards to South Port shareholding – Council inherited them through their former lawyer and should never have had them – they should have been held in trust for the Community Board of Bluff. They should go back to the people of the community who should be administering them – a rainy day sort of fund.
- the never-ending rate increases referred to are in the Local Government Ratings Act, Schedule 1, AAA.

*Brief adjournment taken from 12.30 to 12.34 pm.*

### Submitter 58 – Predator Free Rakiura

Mr D Fagan attended the hearing by Zoom link, spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- wants to work on biosecurity plan and an approach to stop predators entering Rakiura.
- recently appointed shared biosecurity employee – focused on risk pathways for the likes of rats etc from re-entering Rakiura.
- Biosecurity Audit - encourage this work to be commenced, which will have cost and research implications.
- any investment in biosecurity will be off-set by savings in eradication on the Island in the future.
- partner with ES to do this work.
- the work done by the Bluff Predator Free group has been significant, but Bluff will continue to be a significant cargo and personal transit point, as well as the recreational and commercial users going in and out of the port and over to Rakiura – need a biosecurity border in two locations – one at the point of departure and also one at the point of arrival.

### Submitter 206– Bertram Hammond

Mr Hammond attended the hearing by Zoom link, spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- expressed concern that everything was going up – ES rates keep going up and up.
- businesses need to look hard at themselves and focus on what is necessary; keep an eye on staff numbers.
- owns a house but can't afford to live in it – is eating into savings – pensions are not going up.
- will be 72 this year and didn't want to go back to work, but might have to go and get a job.

### Submitter 175 – Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust – Ali Ballantine

Ms Ballantine attended the hearing by Zoom link, spoke to the submission which had been circulated with the agenda, and responded to questions, making the following additional points:

- the funding partners are very supportive of the Trust and the work it does, and cognisant of the gains made, but have had central government funding cuts at both LINZ and DOC.
- all financial contributions to the Trust will help. When the Trust has been fully funded it spent \$1.5M per year, but now looking to spend that amount over the next 4-5 years, to reach the maintenance phase.

- the Trust is trying to protect not just the Dome but the large area beyond the Maitara Valley to the west, where there is wind spread from seed source trees. Seed spread is now being faced from new plantations happening on risky, high wind sites.
- lands cleared to date are more productive farm land and there is less likely to be spread from there because of browsing animals that can control it. Will not hand back to the Council under the biosecurity rules unless it is known the areas are completely clear.

## Termination

This concluded the hearings, and the hearing closed at 1.01 pm.

## Minutes of the Ordinary meeting of the Southland Regional Council

Held at Environment Southland, 220 North Road Invercargill  
Wednesday, 29 May 2024 at 10.30 am

---



### Present:

Chairman N Horrell (Chair)  
Cr N Cook  
Cr P Evans  
Cr A Gibson  
Cr R Guyton  
Cr L Ludlow  
Cr P McDonald  
Cr J McPhail  
Cr P Morrison  
Cr J Pemberton  
Cr M Rodway  
Cr E Roy – attended by Zoom Digital link

### In Attendance:

Ms W Falconer (Chief Executive)  
Ms L Hicks (General Manager, Policy & Government Reform)  
Ms A Kubrycht (General Manager, People & Customer)  
Mrs J M Brown (Executive Officer – *Minutes*)

## 1 Welcome I Haere mai

The Chairman welcomed everyone to the Ordinary meeting of Council for May 2024.

## 2 Apologies

No apologies were received as all were present.

## 3 Declarations of interest

Cr Ludlow advised the meeting she was involved in some of the consent applications/hearings that were the subject of minutes and/or items on the agenda today.

## 4 Public forum, petitions and deputations I He huinga tuku korero

There were no public forum, petitions or deputations presented at the meeting.

## 5 Confirmation of minutes | He Huinga tuku korero

### 5.1 Ordinary Meeting of Council – 17 April 2024

The date for leave of absence granted to Cr Gibson was corrected to 2 July to 23 July 2024, as opposed to that shown in the minutes.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr Pemberton, that the minutes of the Ordinary meeting of Council held on 17 April 2024, be amended as discussed and confirmed as a true and correct record.**

**Carried**

### 5.2 Extraordinary meeting of Council – 8 May 2024

An amendment was proposed to page 14 of the minutes to amend the last bullet point to read “Schedule 1 of Ōreti Conservation Order, at page 255 of today’s documents, to fully incorporate the wording of the Ōreti Conservation Order (under the Outstanding Characteristics or Features column), to show it accurately.”

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Gibson, that the minutes of the Extraordinary meeting of Council held on 8 May 2024, be amended as discussed and confirmed as a true and correct record.**

**Carried**

## 6 Adoption of Committee Resolutions

### 6.1 Southland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group – 3 May 2024

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Chairman Horrell, that Council adopt the resolutions of the Southland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group meeting held on 3 May 2024.**

**Carried**

### 6.2 Strategy & Policy Committee – 8 May 2024

Cr Ludlow drew the attention of the meeting to the extension of closing date for LTP, and thanked the many submitters who contributed to the LTP process, and commended them on their preparation and efforts they want to.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Ludlow, seconded Cr Morrison, that Council adopt the resolutions of the Strategy & Policy Committee meeting held on 8 May 2024.**

**Carried**



### 6.3 Regional Services Committee – 8 May 2024

Cr McDonald highlighted a key item before the meeting was the presentation from Predator Free Rakiura on the work undertaken by that group.

Cr Evans asked that the minutes of the meeting be amended at page 29, second paragraph under 9.2 to read “Cr Evans queried whether the contractor had used the overburden from the river clearing and whether this had been reflected in a discounted price. The work had occurred at The Key bridge on the Mararoa”. He noted he had received a response to the enquiry.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr McDonald, seconded Cr Rodway, that Council request that the minutes be amended as discussed, and that Council adopt the resolutions of the Regional Services Committee meeting held on 8 May 2024.**

**Carried**

The meeting returned to Item 5 at this time, as it was noted Cr McPhail had not been present at the Council meeting of 17 April 2024, and was therefore unable to move the resolution.

## 5 Confirmation of minutes | He Huinga tuku korero

### 5.1 Ordinary Meeting of Council – 17 April 2024

The date for leave of absence granted to Cr Gibson was corrected to 2 July to 23 July 2024, as opposed to that shown in the minutes.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Pemberton, that the minutes of the Ordinary meeting of Council held on 17 April 2024, be amended as discussed and confirmed as a true and correct record.**

**Carried**

The meeting then returned to Item 6 on the agenda.

## 6 Adoption of Committee Resolutions

### 6.4 Regulatory Committee – 9 May 2024

Cr Cook spoke to the resolutions noting it was winter grazing time, and there was a comms programme that has been developed to keep the community informed about the rules.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr McDonald, that Council adopt the resolutions of the Regulatory Committee meeting held on 9 May 2024.**

**Carried**

### 6.5 Finance & Performance Committee – 23 May 2024

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Cr Ludlow, that Council adopt the resolutions of the Finance & Performance Committee meeting held on 23 May 2024.**

**Carried**

## 7 Notification of extraordinary or urgent business | He Huinga tuku korero

### 7.1 Supplementary Reports

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr Ludlow, that pursuant to Section 46A(7) Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, the following item be dealt with under Extraordinary and Urgent Business:**

#### **Item 1 – Submission to the Climate Change Commission**

**The reason that this item was not included on the agenda papers is because the request for the submission was not received until after the closing date for the preparation of agenda items.**

**The reason that this item cannot be delayed is because the closing date for the Climate Change Commission to receive submissions is 31 May 2024 and this is the only Council meeting prior to that date.**

**Carried**

## 8 Questions I Patai

### **8.1 Cr Cook – Is Environment Southland planning to increase our presence in the Fiordland marine area to effectively manage the various responsibilities into the future?**

Ms Hicks noted the work programmes around the Plan Change and Coastal Plan would trigger additional work for Council in terms of monitoring and consent requirements, but the Coastal Plan was still to be finalised.

In relation to the second part of the question, Mr Halligan noted staff are conscious of this matter. It is a large and remote area. The ability for ES to have a presence has been discussed by the Fiordland Marine Guardians (FMG) recently, and were trying to look for smart ways within the resourcing envelope available. As a result a compliance strategy has been developed with FMG about working smartly with organisations in Fiordland to maximise the presence that we realistically can, within that resourcing envelope. There are also three times a year cross-department visits to the area, involving different arms of organisation in the area regularly. The meeting noted it was always a challenge to have the right people in the right place at the right time in an area such as that.

### **8.2 Cr Cook – where are our councils with discussions around the future of shared sites and services?**

The Chairman advised of an email he had received from Mayor Clark in last 48 hours, seeking an indication of Council's interests in sharing accommodation. The Chief Executive noted there was an active project underway to investigate the benefit of this approach. ICC in particular was keen to see the centre of Invercargill developed around H&J building, adjacent to its properties, and have a further meeting with them on Friday on this matter. This programme was being lead by Dom Rikiti, GM Business Services, and Council would be kept updated on this matter.

Cr McDonald felt following the LTP hearings it was obvious there was a need to reorganise itself better, and suggested a workshop on this to get its collective thinking together. A key principle of the LTP was regional leadership, and it was time to enact it and start talking about this topic.

Cr Ludlow suggested a staged approach to that potential outcome, with a focus on shared services rather than shared sites, initially. The Chief Executive confirmed this was a live topic; that there were a range of things Councils could be doing in a more joined-up way. The building needed to meet a cost/benefit analysis as would any shared services that were progressed - all are subject to feasibility studies.

Cr Pemberton suggested shared accommodation should also include Crown agencies, and was advised that when ES had initially started looking into this matter, that was the approach that was being taken. There was now some uncertainty re the future for central government agencies, but was still a potential.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Chairman Horrell, seconded Cr Pemberton, that Council schedule a workshop to consider its regional leadership in relation to the matters discussed under this heading.**

Carried

## 9. Chairman and Councillors reports | Ngā Purongo-a-tumuaki me ngā Kaunihera

### 9.1 Chairman's Report

The Chairman's report set out the list of meetings he had represented Council at since the last meeting. In addition he expanded briefly on the meeting with Minister Hoggard in Wellington to discuss flexibility around farm plans.

### 9.2 Councillors Reports

*Cr Rodway* – spoke to his report and the work being done at the Regional Climate Change Working Group meetings, and suggested that it would be useful for a workshop to be developed involving all the stakeholders, to discuss sustainable river management, at which Professor Ian Fuller of Massey University could be invited to speak. This workshop would be part of the Slow the Flow project. The meeting agreed to this occurring.

*Cr McPhail* provided an update on the recent woolshed meeting at Five Rivers, which he had attended with Cr Gibson and heard from Minister Patterson and MP Joseph Mooney. There had been good discussion, largely focused on what was happening in the wool industry, but also he had been able to respond to questions around rules/regulations, and to remind those in attendance there are rules in the Council's Water Plan.

**Minister Patterson visit to Stead Street.** The Chairman also spoke of the Minister's visit to Stead Street to view the construction project that had been funded with support from Kānoa.

## 10 Reports

### 10.1 Chief Executive's report

The purpose of this item was to provide Council with a governance overview of current matters within the organisation. Matters discussed or highlighted included:

- Long-term plan process has dominated the organisation's business in recent weeks, with a record number of submissions received;
- noted the hearings and focus of the submissions that was received;

- Fast-track Approvals Bill presented to the House – Council was successful in being selected to present to the Select Committee (attended by the Chairman, Chief Executive and GM Policy & Government Reform);
- the additional climate site in Te Anau is to assist Council's own monitoring programme, and an update on this would be provided to the next Strategy & Policy Committee meeting;
- discussed that going forward consideration would be given to best places to use the LiDAR information, prioritise its use and make it as available so others can make use of it too.
- Information sought on data collected from the consultation process and also the use of the rates calculator on Council's website;
- Waihōpai Catchment Project – in response to questions from the meeting, staff provided an outline of this project (re catchment planning) that was in the initial stages with some targeted engagement;
- winter grazing, and the fact that there are two sets of rules (Water and Land Rules, and Government Regulation). Noted the RMA Phase 1 changes will not come into effect until after this winter, and therefore the current rules apply. Ms Young outlined the work being done by staff and other agencies to ensure consistent messaging is being provided to the community on this matter. In discussing whether written communication should be provided to all ratepayers in the region on these matters, the meeting also discussed the focus of communicating the opportunities for winter 2025 planning, and highlighting the differences between this year and next. The focus was on clarifying any confusion that may be evident in the intervening period.
- Gravel Working Group – noted this group is made up of a range of stakeholders, with good progress being made. The next steps included meeting to go through scenarios and interventions, and the rationale behind them. Will also be using the recently acquired data for the Mataura River, to establish a gravel budget for that catchment.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Lyndal, that Council receive the Chief Executive's report.**

**Carried**

## 10.2 Great South Quarterly Update

The Chairman welcomed Chami Abeysinghe, Chief Executive of Great South, to the meeting, and invited her to make her presentation. A copy of that presentation has been retained on file and was to be shared with members following the meeting.

[Cr Evans left the meeting at 11.46 am, and returned at 11.48 am – during the presentation.]

Ms Abeysinghe then responded to questions from the meeting – key issues covered being:

- differences for developers in Queenstown versus Southland and the focus on making business as easy as possible in Southland;
- Decarbonisation workshops have had interest shown from across a range of businesses – both large and small. There would be the ability to tailor a workshop to the rural community.
- The possibility of growing food for fish given the potential for the aquaculture industry to expand in Southland.
- Great South could provide support and assistance with a shared services approach – being a CCO it will work in the areas its shareholders direct. There had recently been discussions at the Joint Shareholders Committee, and previously with CEs around shared services.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Pemberton, seconded Cr McPhail, that Council:**

- 1. receive the report "Great South Quarterly Update";**
- 2. hear from Ms Abeysinghe.**

**Carried**

### 10.3 Reporting of Expenditure incurred above Delegated Authority

This item reported to Council on invoices that had been paid on behalf of Council above the delegated authority provided to staff, but which were within budget, and incurred as part of Council's work programme, as required by Council's delegations manual.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Gibson, that Council"**

- 1. receive the report "Reporting of expenditure incurred above delegated authority".**
- 2. note the payment of Linton Contracting Limited's claim 17 in the sum of \$306,238.54.**

**Carried**

### 10.4 Attendance at LGNZ Conference and Pre-conference Tour

This item sought Council approval of the appointment of delegates to attend the Local Government New Zealand Annual Conference and the associated Regional Sector Group pre-conference tour.

Following discussion it was agreed that Chairman Horrell, Cr Gibson and Cr McPhail would attend the pre-conference tour and the LGNZ Conference; Cr Pemberton would attend the pre-conference tour; and Cr Ludlow would attend the LGNZ conference.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Chairman Horrell, that Council:**

- 1. receive the report "Attendance at LGNZ Conference and Pre-conference Tour";**
- 2. note that the Local Government New Zealand Annual Conference is to be held in Wellington from 21-23 August 2024;**
- 3. appoint Crs Horrell, McPhail, Ludlow and Gibson as its delegates to attend the LGNZ Annual Conference;**
- 4. approve payment of conference registration, travel, accommodation and associated expenses for those Councillors attending;**
- 5. approve attendance at, and payment of travel, accommodation and associated expenses for Crs Horrell, McPhail and Gibson participating in the Greater Wellington hosted pre-conference tour from 19-21 August 2024.**

**Carried**

### 10.5 Councillors' Meeting Schedule – May 2024

This item provided an update on meetings scheduled for Councillors for the forthcoming months. In addition to those listed, the following were also noted:

- Maitaura Water Conservation Order meeting on 29 May 2024, being attended by Crs McPhail and Gibson – Chairman Horrell was an apology.
- Cr McPhail and Cr Gibson attended the Woolshed meeting at Five Rivers, with Minister Patterson on 17 May 2024.
- the Regional Sector Group online meeting attended by Chairman Horrell on 13 May 2024.
- the Regional Transport Committee hearings scheduled for 31 May 2024 in Dunedin, and 4 June 2024 in Invercargill, being attended by Cr McPhail.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr Ludlow, that Council:**

1. **receive the report “Councillors’ meeting schedule”;**
2. **appoint members to represent Council at the meetings as marked on the schedule and as discussed or amended today;**
3. **pay meeting fees and/or allowances in accordance with its policy and as detailed on the schedule.**

**Carried**

## 10.6 Common Seal

This item reported on the documents to which the Common Seal of Council had been placed, under delegated authority, as required by Council’s Governance Policies.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr Pemberton, that Council:**

1. **receive the report “Common Seal”;**
2. **note the documents to which the Common Seal has been affixed under approved authorisation.**

**Carried**

## 10.7 Ongoing Items

### 10.7.1 Request for Councillor Training and Conference Attendance Policy

This item recorded a delay in the delivery of this policy, as requested by Council. In the brief discussion that followed the meeting asked that a broad range of opportunities be considered for Councillor development – for those who may be in leadership roles and those who may be aspiring to them, within the Council. The proposed policy was intended to provide a framework for consideration of training opportunities and conference attendance that may arise in future.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Ludlow, seconded Cr McDonald, that Council resolve to note the Ongoing Items.**

**Carried**

## 11 Extraordinary and Urgent Business

### 11.1 Supplementary Reports – Item 1 – Submission to the Climate Change Commission

This item provided a further opportunity for Councillors to contribute to the compilation of a submission to be lodged with the Climate Change Commission on Friday of this week. It was noted that the background information had been circulated to Councillors via newsletter the previous week, and there had been both Council and staff representation at a meeting in Gore on this topic.

It was agreed that Council had yet to come to a policy decision on many of the matters that were being raised. As a result it was agreed to provide a generic response to the Climate Change Commission, rather than address the technical elements, and to note that Council appreciated the opportunity to submit, but at this time Council does not have agreed policy positions on those matters. It has been working with its iwi partners, territorial authority colleagues and the community on the development of a Murihiku Southland Climate Change Strategy, which has been consulted on, and a copy is to be provided. The submission is to also note that Council would be very interested in meeting with representatives from the Climate Change Commission to further discuss their consultation matters.

#### **Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Cr Ludlow, that Council:**

1. receive the report;
2. direct staff to draft and provide a generic response to the Climate Change Commission, based on the discussion today, and to note that Council is very interested in meeting with Commission representatives to further discuss their consultation topics.

Carried

## 12 Public excluded business | He hui pakihi e hara mo te iwi

#### **Resolved:**

**Moved Cr McPhail and seconded Cr Gibson, that in accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest/s protected by section 7 of that act, that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:**

#### **12.1 Confirmation of public excluded minutes**

- 12.1.1 – Ordinary meeting of Council – 17 April 2024
- 12.1.2 – Extraordinary meeting of Council – 8 May 2024

#### **12.2 Adoption of public excluded committee resolutions**

- 12.2.1 – Southland Civil Defence Emergency Management Group – 3 May 2024
- 12.2.2 – Regional Services Committee – 8 May 2024
- 12.2.3 – Finance & Performance Committee – 23 May 2024

**The general subject matters to be considered while the public is being excluded, the reason for this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are set out below:**

General Subject Matter	Reason for passing the Resolution	Grounds under S.48(1)
12.1.1 Confirmation of public excluded minutes – Ordinary meeting of Council – 17 April 2024	To protect the privacy of natural persons.  To enable the local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	S.7(2)(a)  S.7(2)(h)
12.1.2 Confirmation of public excluded minutes – Extraordinary meeting of Council – 8 May 2024	To consider matters that are before the Environment Court, and therefore Council has the authority to deliberate in private.	S.48(1)(d) as qualified by S.48(2)(a)(i)
12.2.1 Adoption of Committee Resolutions – SCDEMG – 3 May 2024	To protect the privacy of natural persons.	S.7(2)(a)
12.2.2 – Adoption of Regional Services Committee Resolutions of 8 May 2024	To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.	S.7(2)(a)
12.2.3 – Adoption of Finance & Performance Committee Resolutions of 23 May 2024.	To enable the local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.  To protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons.	S.7(2)(h)  S.7(2)(a)

Carried

## Resumed in Open Meeting

### Termination

With there being no further meeting business, Chairman Horrell closed the meeting at 12.42 pm.





## Minutes of the Ordinary meeting of the Southland Regional Council

Held at Environment Southland, 220 North Road Invercargill  
Wednesday, 5 June 2024 at 10.00 am, and again on Monday,  
10 June 2024, from 9.00 am

---

### Present:

Chairman N Horrell (Chair)  
Cr N Cook  
Cr P Evans  
Cr A Gibson  
Cr R Guyton  
Cr L Ludlow  
Cr P McDonald  
Cr J McPhail  
Cr J Pemberton  
Cr M Rodway  
Cr E Roy

### In Attendance:

Ms W Falconer (Chief Executive)  
Ms R Millar (General Manager, Strategy, Science & Engagement)  
Ms L Hicks (General Manager, Policy & Government Reform)  
Ms A Kubrycht (General Manager, People & Customer)  
Mr D Rikiti (General Manager, Business Services)  
Mr P Hulse (General Manager, Integrated Catchment Management) – via Zoom link  
Mrs T Hawkins (Chief Financial Officer)  
Mr R Milne (Catchment Operations Manager) – via Zoom link  
Mrs J M Brown (Executive Officer – *Minutes*)

## 1 Welcome I Haere mai

The Chairman welcomed everyone to the Ordinary meeting of Council which was focused on deliberations on submissions lodged to the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan.

## 2 Apologies

### **Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Roy, seconded Cr McPhail, that an apology for absence be recorded on behalf of Cr P Morrison – leave of absence previously granted.**

**Carried**

## 3 Declarations of interest

There were no declarations of interest reported to the meeting.

## 4 Public forum, petitions and deputations | He huinga tuku korero

There were no public forum, petitions or deputations presented at the meeting.

## 5 Notification of extraordinary items/urgent business | He Panui Autaia hi Totoia Pakihi

There were no items of extraordinary or urgent business notified to the meeting.

## 6 Questions

There were no questions asked by the meeting.

## 7 Reports

### 7.1 2024-2034 Long-term Plan Deliberations – Part 1

Ms Rachael Millar introduced this item, drawing Councillors attention to the fact that it was proposed the deliberations process would occur in two stages. The first, today, was focused on consideration of major issues – overall budgets and impact on rates; with the second part focusing on working through draft decisions on individual submissions.

#### **Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Ludlow, that Council:**

1. receive the report “2024-34 Long-term Plan Deliberations – Part 1”;
2. note that 329 submissions were received on the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan Consultation Document, supporting information, and concurrent consultations, with 59 oral submissions being presented at a hearing held on 20, 21 and 24 May 2024.
3. agree a two-step process for decision-making to form the final draft of the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan to be submitted to the Council for adoption. Council first indicating its preference on the key matters and options resulting from submissions, as indicated in this paper. A subsequent paper will use these preferences to inform draft decisions on individual submissions, with that paper to be considered on 10 June 2024.
4. approve moving the date for considering adoption of the Annual Plan from 26 June to 10 July 2024;
5. note separate papers on the Fees and Charges Schedule and other supporting information and concurrent consultations will be put forward for the meeting on 10 June 2024.

**Carried  
Cr Evans voted against**

Mrs Hawkins then tabled a presentation entitled “Long Term Plan 2024-2034 – 5<sup>th</sup> June 2024” which is held on file as item A1098985, and was circulated to Councillors for their information. She worked through this presentation in detail, responding to questions of clarification as she went.

During the presentation Cr Evans expressed concern with the use of dollar figures as opposed to percentages that the community worked in. He asked to know what the “average” person was paying – say on a \$750,000 value property, now, and what the percentage increase was proposed to be. This information was to be provided to Cr Evans at the next break in the meeting.

Cr Gibson raised the issue of the effect of QV valuations, noting that submitters had expressed concern about that, and asked how Council would address it. Ms Hawkins noted that much work had been done on township numbers and for example those located in Nightcaps, Ohai, etc, all fell within the ranges shown in the papers. There will be some pluses and minuses, but the majority fell within that range. It was noted this matter would be covered further in the discussion on the Revenue & Finance Policy later in the meeting.

It was noted that a three-year transition could be considered by the meeting – those figures had not been developed at this time. Cr McPhail felt that there was a need to be clearer in the communications that go out, that there are two separate matters at play – one being the change to the CV system, and the other being the budget change.

Cr Evans took issue with the term “status quo” being used in the examples. He noted that a status quo was the current rate take, without any change. It was acknowledged that the status quo included an increase in the UAGC, but was reflecting no change to Council’s policy. It was also noted that the transition proposal was of most benefit to commercial ratepayers – those with the lowest capital value will not see big changes. The current values being used had been updated three times throughout the process, with the latest information being based on QV values as at 31 March 2024. It was noted there are 25,000 properties valued under \$450,000 in Southland.

Then meeting then turned to Appendix 1, page 12 of the agenda, Table 1. Discussion focused on the Marine Fee budget. Staff noted that cruise ship visits had dropped from a predicted 132 visits to 94. This will result in a reduction of \$1M in income. It was therefore proposed to budget for 100 cruise ships per year, going forward, noting the recent global trends in the cruise industry.

The other figures included in the table were noted, and accepted. No further changes were proposed to them at this time.

[Cr Guyton left – 10.57 am and returned at 11.03 am]

Reserves – page 13 – the figures presented in these pages were discussed in detail, including the mathematical effect on year 2 information. Councillors confirmed their understanding of this information. Staff acknowledged that the changing circumstances of the cruise ship industry made it difficult to budget accurately.

With regards to the capital investment programme, the three projects set out in these papers would be totally funded by debt – no Government funding has been sought for or provided for those projects – they are different projects (although have similar names), to those included in the Before the Deluge 2.0. The budgeting around cruise ship income was discussed; noting the complexities of that budgeting, but that the detail was available for those Councillors who wished to see it.

It was noted that there were no changes proposed to Council’s Rates Remission Policy – that if Council adopted the transition approach, that combined with the Rates Remission Policy unchanged, was sufficient.

The meeting briefly discussed the rates rebate, noting that a recent report suggested only a third of eligible ratepayers were claiming this rebate. The potential for an LGNZ remit to increase the sum available was also noted, to ensure this aligned with inflationary pressures. Greater publicity around the availability of this option should also occur.

The meeting discussed the proposed Bluff Haul-out facility – it was noted that budget funding for a feasibility study had been proposed, and would be sufficient in the first year, given the amount of work that had been done to date. The possibility of other agencies joining in the funding would also be a live conversation going forward.

Cr Pemberton noted the Thriving Southland request for funding, but it was noted this would be considered later in the meeting.

The meeting then moved to the Leasehold Land Reserve Policy and the list of projected reserve balances, which were worked through. Changes that were proposed were outlined also. It was noted it was proposed to use \$750,000 in the first two years from the Leasehold Land Reserve to fund yearly flood maintenance repairs, and to fund a scoping study for the Leading on our Lands project.

It was noted that the Reserve Policy was not a statutory policy, and did not need to be adopted during this process. Cr McPhail urged Council to use more of the Leasehold Land Reserve funds to help with budget constraints – more could be undertaken with regards to maintenance of the river corridors. He felt the same with regards to the Biosecurity and the land Sustainability reserves – those funds should be expended on work programmes associated with those activities.

Chairman Horrell also questioned the need to put 2% towards a further reserve, given the current economic climate. It was clear from the submitters that the “rainy day” being saved for was in fact here. Cr Gibson agreed, commenting that putting \$20M into reserves but borrowing \$55.5M did not make sense. The relevant policies needed to be reviewed to provide access to those funds. The Depreciation Reserve was also suggested as an option for funds, or reducing the amount that was being contributed to that reserve.

Mrs Hawken commented that having reserves was a prudent approach for Council to take, and she recommended that some reserves be held but the levels of those reserves was a Council decision.

The meeting discussed reserves held at length, with the following points made:

- there was general support for greater use of reserves, particularly in this “transformational change” period that was occurring – review the policies and make changes now
- the potential to depreciate items more slowly
- the impact of rising insurance costs, and whether this has been factored into the amount of reserves that are held
- it is Council’s decision to determine the strategic use of reserves
- the proposed use of \$750,000 of reserves this year did not impact the sustainability of the reserves.
- the purpose of the Coastal Rental Reserve was explained – likely avenue for funding the Bluff haul-out facility.

The meeting returned to Table 1 in Appendix 1 and confirmed the forecast assumptions were appropriate. Further, that there is an ability to increase the Marine Fee and those negotiations would commence next year. Also noted that the Coastal Plan review could also incorporate other avenues of funding from smaller vessels in Fiordland not covered by the Cruise Ship levy.

The meeting then turned to page 14 and noted the changes to expenditure that were set out. The Chairman favoured using the biosecurity and land sustainability reserves (tapering them down) on matters related to those areas of work, so that there was \$1M left in those reserves at the end of three years. Cr McPhail suggested greater use should be made. He noted the lease land reserves were growing significantly, and there was potential to undertake deferred maintenance using those reserves. There was general support for Biosecurity Reserves to be used \$200,000 in year one, \$100,000 in year 2, and for land sustainability surpluses to be used - \$20,000 in year one and \$100,000 in year two.

Lease land Surpluses were to be used - \$300,000 in year one on the Ōreti, \$150,000 in year 2; and on the Maitai - \$200,000 in year one, and \$100,000 in year two. There was much priority work to be undertaken, and indications of the cost of that work had been provided, which many felt was “only scratching the surface”. The funds should be used to the benefit of the community.

The need to consult the catchment liaison committees re the use of reserves was noted, but it the meeting felt this should not be of concern, as it would result in more work being done on the rivers, to their benefit. There was a feeling that maintenance works needed to be prioritised.

Cr Evans noted the options that had been presented, but felt that there were other options that should also be being considered. Ms Millar noted that the meeting was currently focusing on funding options, as opposed to rating matters, which would be considered later in the day. It was noted that at the outset, Council had decided not to use reserves at all, but that direction had subsequently changed, as a result of hearing the submissions.

Cr Gibson supported greater use of reserves. Ensuring the stop-banks were working effectively was a key issue. He suggested using half of the leasehold land reserve and reducing the asset reserve by half.

The Chairman suggested that using \$500,000 from the lease land reserve in the first two years, and reducing that to \$300,000 in the third year – and sharing that amongst the catchments, would be worth considering.

Cr Evans suggested rather than considering reserve usage, that the meeting should consider how much could be taken out of operating expenditure, thus keeping rates at the same current level, and not changing to CV. He was not interested in taking out further loans/using debt. The Chief Executive advised that to take such an approach would require a reduction in the levels of service provided by Council. Cr Evans was prepared to accept that approach.

Cr McPhail urged the meeting to provide greater use of the leasehold land reserves, but that more information was required from the catchment team to assist with that decision-making.

Mrs Hawkins noted the use of biosecurity and land sustainability surpluses was not an issue as such, but that the Biosecurity Manager had previously urged retaining a sum in that reserve to deal with any incursions, and she encouraged that approach. Using reserves was about finding a balance – the funds could only be spent once.

The meeting returned to Cr Evans suggestion of a zero rate increase (and thus reducing expenditure within the organisation). Cr Rodway did not support this approach – he felt the evidence was clear to the Council that there was a need to do additional work, as well as meeting the statutory responsibilities placed on Council. He supported using reserves, but wished to have an analysis of the impacts of that usage over time, to have a clear understanding.

The meeting agreed there was a need to focus on what the funding requirements of Council were, and the decisions as to how that funding need would be met, would be made at the next meeting. The Chairman noted that if there was to be a reduction in expenditure below the baseline required, Councillors needed to consider whether this was prudent.

The Chief Executive advised the meeting that staff had completed a baseline review of the organisation last year – with assistance from consultants, and that work had been reported back to Council. That review reviewed the work programmes of Council required to meet its statutory responsibilities, as well as those matters Council had directed staff to undertake – e.g. wetlands, leading on our lands, improving relationships with external customers, and budgets had been based on that work.

The budget developed was \$314,000 more than last year's budget, but well below the organisation's costs plus CPI. This efficiency review had been discussed during the last Annual Plan, and reported back to Councillors in November, and again in December. It did not involve an increase in staff

numbers and did not involve work beyond what Council had asked of the staff. That information would be tabled again, later in the day. It would include reduced costs relating to the Water & Land Plan (now largely out of the Environment Court), less science input re Tiwai project, the closure of some projects, and the rearranging and absorbing of overheads for work associated with the climate resilience work. Additionally, however, Council needed to start repaying debt owed on the shovel ready projects that had been or were nearing completion. If this additional cost was to be absorbed (\$3.7M plus inflation), it would significantly impact the levels of service of the organisation and delivery on its statutory responsibilities. If Council wished to reduce/change the work that was to be undertaken by Council, it could do so, but that direction had yet to be provided. If there was agreement the work needed to be done – the focus of the meeting was to be on how it was to be funded (rates reviews, use of reserves, etc).

**Reserves:**

There was agreement that staff should report back on the use of reserves, with the following points made:

- using \$1M of reserves over three years – want to see what the impacts are before deciding.
- reserves should be being used and not constantly building – but do not deplete them.
- the rainy day has arrived.
- support for using reserves, but need a multi-pronged approach – affordability will kill our region.
- need to carry on our work programme – it will provide a good return for our community
- support for using funds from lease-hold land reserve and using biosecurity and land sustainability surpluses – keeping \$500,000 in biosecurity reserve and \$250,000 in gravel reserve – and consult with the catchment liaison committees.

*Luncheon adjournment 12.37 pm to 12.20 pm*

At the resumption of the meeting, the business plan for the organisation was tabled. It was noted it was “not the budget”, but added up to the same amount as the budget – it provided a breakdown of the programmes of work and how funds had been apportioned to same. Staff explained how this information had been provided in the past, compared to how it was displayed today and explained various items listed. It was noted that there was not a line item for legal advice as such, as the costs required by each work programme for legal advice were built in – the costs for all programmes were dealt with in the same way.

Discussion focused on:

- whether \$80,000 was sufficient for the Bluff Haulout facility – staff confirmed it was, given the work done to date.
- funding for Tiwai programme of work was proposed to become cost recoverable after the first year.
- science support for the freshwater programme of work via the broader catchment work, was provided.
- funds have been set aside for wetlands and leading on our lands, Waituna and Reimagining Mataura.
- pleased to see a greater focus being provided on catchment works
- a focus on action on the ground and non-statutory work to support delivery on outcomes for the organisation.
- this is the first year the programme of works had been identified in this way – it would be difficult to provide a comparison with past years, as the programmes are broken down and funded differently. Going forward staff would be reporting on the programme of work, based on the information before the meeting.

- concern by Cr Evans that a “cost plus” approach had been taken to the budget – this was strongly disputed by staff – reiterating the baseline review and efficiency review work undertaken over the past year. The expenditure change between the two years is proposed to be \$340,000.
- explanations were provided re specific costs listed under the HR, H&S, Risk, Democracy Services, Information & Support, Reception and Organisational Support teams.
- discussion re use of consultants v employing our own staff – advantages and disadvantages of same.
- Cr Evans concerned that the information presented was a cost budget and not an operational budget. This was refuted, noting it was a list of programmes of work being delivered from the budget, and would allow detailed reporting to be provided to Council going forward. Other Councillors appreciated the information presented, and the clarity it provided going forward.
- the approach being developed with the Coastal Plan review, and working closely with stakeholders had resulted in staff not putting forward a budget that included legal costs in year 3 for this work. The time frame for this work was also anticipated to be less than three years.
- noted savings of \$57,000 would occur if Council moved to a biennial cycle of Environment Awards.
- the Enviroschools programme of \$299,000 was noted.
- how funding was provided for the Environmental Enhancement Fund.
- staff explained how the implementation of the water and land plan and farm plan work was provided for.
- discussed additional support proposed with funding requests to Thriving Southland, and work being done jointly with that organisation, MPI and the land sustainability team (rather than increasing staff numbers). Working together to leverage the capacity in the organisations, rather than working in silos.
- the need for Councillors to be able to draw a connection between work programmes, expenditure and outcomes, and the need for improved reporting.
- discussed the line between governance and management, and the need to ensure questions and direction being provided was at the right level. The documentation provided today would be useful going forward. If there was direction provided to reduce costs further than set out in the papers, different discussions and identification of priorities would need to occur.

At this time the meeting was joined by Phil Maw (legal counsel) and Stephen Halliwell (consultant). The meeting turned to page 31, Appendix 2, where Mr Halliwell spoke to the Revenue & Financing Policy and the Rating Review consultation that had accompanied the LTP documentation.

Discussion then focused on:

- the view that Council did not communicate well what it meant by “collective responsibility”.
- the fact that the Catchment Liaison Committee Chairs helped guide and develop the concepts around community protection and shared benefit.
- a number of regional councils have undertaken similar programmes of work to move to CV rating.
- although Councillors understood the information being presented to catchment liaison committee meetings perhaps it wasn’t the consultation that was required – transitional option may assist.
- there is a view held by some members of the community that some benefit more from the flood protection assets than others, and should pay accordingly, but acknowledged the complexity of the 140 rates currently in place.
- some submitters support a flatter rate, but not a completely flat rate.
- noted transition option would allow the CV rating approach to be developed further.
- the potential to consider differential rates, and to consider options for forestry as raised by submitters, could occur by taking a transitional approach. Technological advances could be used to assist these matters.

- time could also be taken to consider changes to the catchment liaison committees also (as raised by submitters).
- noted the equalisation process has been factored into the transition model.
- 70% of rates are based on CV systems, and all Councils use QV for valuations.
- discussed the proposed details of a transition proposal.
- some felt the changes were “messier” and not so clear, but staff noted the proposals had engaged many in discussion, and attending meetings and all had learned much about their own rates as a result. The transition process was seen as a step forward.
- noted many catchment chairs supported CV rating but had expressed concern that their residents did not necessarily understand the implications. This was accepted, but also noted they don’t tend to understand the current system either.
- the next step could be a move to FMUs – bigger version of catchment approach. Need for further discussion in this regard.

## Public excluded business | He hui pakihī e hara mo te iwi

### **Resolved**

**Moved Cr Roy, seconded Cr McDonald, that in accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest/s protected by section 7 of that act, that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:**

**Deliberations on submissions to the Long-term Plan 2024/34 as they pertain to the Waiau Catchment.**

**The general subject matters to be considered while the public is being excluded, the reason for this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are set out below:**

General Subject Matter	Reason for passing the Resolution	Grounds under S.48(1)
Deliberations on submissions to the Long-term Plan 2024/34 as they pertain to the Waiau Catchment.	To maintain legal professional privilege.	S.7(2)(g)

**Carried**

## Resumed in Open Meeting

*[Upon resumption in open meeting, there was an adjournment taken from 3.26 pm to 3.42 pm.]*

Upon resumption, Ms Hawkins responded to a question about the fact that Rakiura pay for flood protection when they were not part of a catchment, but were part of an FMU. Ms Hawkins noted there are other people who were also not protected by flood schemes, but the contribution made was a reflection of the economic protection provided. The meeting noted the airport was critical infrastructure for the Island, and as a result they were contributing to that shared benefit.



**Funding Requests:**

The meeting turned to the funding requests that had been received, noting the staff recommendations in relation to same.

*The Future is Rail:* Noted that the request received was to be dealt with via the Regional Transport Committee. This was supported by the meeting.

*Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust:* [Cr McDonald declared an interest in this matter, noting he was to become a new Trustee on this Trust.] Although there was support for the additional funding to be provided, there was a caveat on that contribution that it only be provided if the Trust can show they have sufficient funding from other funders to undertake their work.

*Thriving Southland:* Supported the funding being provided, given the additional leverage this funding provided. Noted commitment was for one year.

*Beach Clean-up Programme:* Supported (although Cr Guyton spoke against, commenting that picking up other people's litter only encouraged those people to continue littering.)

*Environmental Enhancement Fund Increase:* Supported.

Recommendations relating to other matters contained in this section of the staff report were agreed.

The meeting then turned to the remaining recommendations in the staff report. Cr Evans reiterated his wish that Council have a zero rate increase, and wished to see an indication of expenditure being reduced by 10%. The Chief Executive reiterated that this would be difficult to achieve without reducing the levels of service of the organisation.

The meeting considered financial information that was tabled by the Chief Financial Officer, setting out the impacts of the recommendations/decisions taken to this point, with regard to using reserves. This was worked through on a line-by-line basis.

Cr Pemberton commented he did not want to see reserves growing, and wanted to see what the impact was over 10 years.

Cr Evans proposed that there be no rate increase at all; he did not support "fluffing with reserves" but looking at where funds were being spent; that the current position was unaffordable and there was a need for a major shift change within the organisation or "it would die". In a declining economy, with people feeling hardship, a 10% reduction in service was required. The Chief Executive advised that a 10% reduction in budgets would likely result in up to 20 people losing their jobs and large amounts of work taken out of the business. She reiterated the two major drivers of rate increases this year were the request to do more work to improve climate resilience, and to start paying back debt on the existing climate resilience work done. Ms Falconer suggested Council needed to consider if it wished to invest money to improve the defects within the infrastructure and fund the debt repayment, or provide direction on where costs were to be removed from the business.

The meeting had a round-table expression of views on a zero rate increase and a 10% cost reduction.

Crs Roy, Ludlow, Rodway and Cook did not support this approach. They noted a zero budget increase on business as usual had been achieved, and the remaining costs were an investment in the future protection of Southland.

Cr McDonald did not support the suggestion, but had empathy with the views being expressed. He felt Council had to invest in the infrastructure needs of the region.

Cr Evans supported the approach, as he felt ultimately that debt consolidation was adding \$700.00 cost per person to every ratepayer in Southland.

Cr Gibson did not support a zero rate increase, but understood that there were people struggling in the community.

Cr Guyton did not support the proposal.

Cr McPhail noted that past experiences of reducing rate increases had resulted in difficulties for the following years. A zero rate increase would effectively put the organisation back. He noted the size of the province and its needs, with a small rating base. The reality was things needed to be done, and the significant reduction (from 24% to now approximately 13%) had been achieved. Given the infrastructure needs of the province, a zero rate increase would not allow that work to go ahead.

It was noted that the changes as a result of the direction provided today would be brought back to a further meeting for consideration. As a result the remaining staff recommendations were not addressed by the meeting.

## Adjournment

With there being no further meeting business, Chairman Horrell adjourned the meeting at 4.40 pm – to resume on 10 June 2024.

## Meeting Resumed – 10 June 2024, at 9.00 am

### Present:

Chairman N Horrell (Chair)  
Cr N Cook  
Cr P Evans  
Cr A Gibson  
Cr R Guyton  
Cr Ludlow  
Cr P McDonald  
Cr J McPhail  
Cr J Pemberton  
Cr M Rodway  
Cr E Roy

### In Attendance:

Ms W Falconer (Chief Executive)  
Ms R Millar (General Manager, Strategy, Science & Engagement)  
Ms L Hicks (General Manager, Policy & Government Reform)  
Ms A Kubrycht (General Manager, People & Customer)  
Mr D Rikiti (General Manager, Business Services)  
Mr P Hulse (General Manager, Integrated Catchment Management) – via Zoom link  
Mrs T Hawkins (Chief Financial Officer)  
Mr R Milne (Catchment Operations Manager) – via Zoom link  
Mr D Gibbs (Strategy & Partnerships Manager)  
Mrs J M Brown (Executive Officer – *Minutes*)

## 1 Welcome | Haere mai

The Chairman welcomed everyone back to the resumed Ordinary meeting of Council which was to continue deliberations on submissions lodged to the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan.

## 2 Apologies

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Roy, seconded Cr Cook, that an apology for absence be recorded on behalf of Cr P Morrison – leave of absence previously granted.**

**Carried**

## Supplementary Report

A Supplementary Report entitled Item 1 – 2024-2034 Long-term Plan Deliberations – Part 2, had been circulated prior to the meeting, and focused on the key matters to be discussed and decided on at the meeting today. Ms Millar spoke to the report, noting that the direction provided from the first deliberations session had encouraged greater use of reserves to off-set rate increases, which was covered in the report.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Pemberton, seconded Cr Ludlow, that Council receive the report 2024-34 Long-term Plan Deliberations – Part 2.**

**Carried**

At this point in the meeting, a presentation was provided by Dave Gibbs (Strategy & Partnerships Manager), on analytics associated with the submissions received to the Long-term Plan, as previously requested by Council. A copy of that presentation is retained on file (at A1100423). A brief question and answer session followed.

The Chief Financial Officer then worked through the information that had been provided to Councillors within the Supplementary Report, noting the proposed increase use of reserves that had been sought, and the implications of using those reserves. The proposals resulted in using reserves as opposed to debt for some capital purchases (vehicles, science equipment and IT matters). Use of leasehold land reserves and surpluses was now also being proposed. The overall outcome would see a reduction in rates of \$2.2M in the first three years, and an overall reduction in rates over 10 years of \$7.4M.

The financial sheet tabled, showed the implications of the proposed changes, compared to what was proposed in the consultation document, and the initial changes proposed as a result of the hearings, to the current proposals. Cr Evans had wished to see prior year's information, and staff confirmed this had previously been provided in the information to Council.

With regard to reserves, Ms Hawkins advised she had understood the direction of Council had been to not overly build reserves in the first few years of the LTP. The information tabled in the supplementary report was worked through and explained in detail.

Cr Pemberton had felt that the increase in the use of reserves would have had more of an impact on the rate increase. Mrs Hawkins agreed the impact was small in year one, but resulted in significant

changes in years 2, 3 and 4. She noted the minimum balances matter was important to understand, and at the lowest point, Council would be \$4.4M above that minimum balance.

The Chairman noted the recommendation of Council had been not to add to general reserves, but that still appeared to be occurring. Mrs Hawkins advised that other reserves had been utilised instead, but it was up to Council whether the changes to date met the need, or if further changes were required. Cr McPhail challenged Council to consider why it needed to be a bank for the community in the current times – that it was potentially double dipping if it did not use more reserves. Cr Pemberton was interested to learn the vulnerabilities around the reserves. Staff noted the recommendation was that Council come back as a group to understand these questions further. They were not simple. Total probable loss in a disaster was a specialist area and guidance would be sought from Councillors on this. It was suggested the proposed reserve usage occur as outlined in the documents for the first year of the LTP, and that Council discuss these matters further in the lead into its next Annual Plan. Cr McDonald was supportive of this, but noted the need to be clear and consult with the community about the potential risk shift to them. Cr Evans felt there was a need to caucus these matters and work through individual Councillor queries, however the Chairman suggested a comprehensive reserve of the reserves policy would address these points

Cr Rodway noted that the reserves also provide an income for Council, and if they were depleted too far, it would significantly impact that income source – thus reserve use could be a “two-edged sword”. He supported some use of reserves, but expressed a note of caution to not draw them down too far at this stage.

Cr Evans noted the decision had been taken not to deal with the cost increases, and thus Council only had two options to consider – increased use of reserves, or increasing rates. Cr Rodway noted there was a need to look very closely at expenditure on the flood mitigation work, particularly given the submissions received, but also to be careful about reserve use.

The meeting looked at the implications of the proposals to date, on the average rate increase in year 1, per property.

The Chairman noted it was important that Council started repaying debt. He agreed there was potentially a need to reduce the spend on infrastructure matters, but initially Council needed information in front of it to help it make those decisions.

Cr Gibson noted Council had three approaches it could take – increase use of reserves, increase rates or reduce its levels of service, or borrow, and from the submissions received there was no appetite from the community to go further into debt. He favoured reducing the amount of the rate increase because of the issues of affordability that arose in the submissions – hence supported the user of reserves. With regards to reducing the levels of service, it was noted the only matter that Council had considered, was moving the Environment Awards to a biannual event, which would not make a significant change to costs.

Cr Guyton noted that much of the discussion was focused around perceptions as a result of submissions. From the information presented to the meeting, Western Southland had been a “massive outlier” in that information, and Council was aware pamphlets were circulated that contained incorrect information in them, which appeared to have influenced the response from the community in that area. Cr Evans noted the pamphlet was sent to more than just the western Southland area, and he had appreciated the analytical information provided, which indicated the Fiordland constituency was largely a “no” vote.

Cr McPhail asked if it was possible to get greater clarity in the budgets, if there was to be a challenge to the operational matters. The Business Plan information, he hoped to see the previous year’s information with it, to see where changes were occurring. Ms Falconer noted the budget was slightly

less in total than last year (referencing last year's operational expenditure). Money had been taken out of the business as a result of the efficiency review that was undertaken. She noted there was not a "water allocation budget line", but there were budget lines in programmes of work that relate to wetlands, and there had been decreases in the water planning side of the work, but those costs had moved into the farm plan and wetlands programmes. Budget increases in the LTP were not driven by the operational expenditure. The two drivers for the rate increase were \$2.3M operational expenditure to improve infrastructure response and to start repaying financing on the debt of the shovel ready projects. There had also been a driver in the original proposal, from CPI, but that had now been adjusted down. Ms Falconer suggested that Council consider what level of investment it wanted to put into the climate resilience work over and above existing budgets, and consider the need to fund debt on an ongoing basis.

Cr McDonald felt strongly that Council needed to move ahead with the flood infrastructure work. There was a need to discuss with the community, the use of reserves to fund work – which could result in a risk shift from Council to households.

Cr Evans noted the \$700,000 shortfall as a result of the changes proposed. Ms Falconer advised the impact of removing funds from reserves impacted on Council's income – there was a 3% rate increase by removing funding from reserves. \$4M of reserve usage had an impact of \$730,000 over two years.

Cr Rodway noted the impact on ratepayers with a \$450,000 value property, was \$35.00. He noted these were not big numbers for people to be able to cope with. He suggested Council focus on the impact on ratepayers from the proposals before it. He did not believe the current proposals were a big impost. The Chairman agreed, and noted the changes proposed had had a significant impact on the numbers. It was about trying to find the balance between helping people out in difficult times, and looking at the impacts on the organisation over 10 years. Looking at the general reserves, he felt more use could be made of those. He encouraged members to look at the Reserves Balances proposed on the second graph. Cr Pemberton felt the direction provided by Council had been achieved, and further consideration of these matters could occur via the Annual Plan process. Cr Roy agreed, as did Cr Ludlow.

[Cr Evans left meeting 10.10 am]

The meeting noted there were reductions in cost to the ratepayer – in some cases it was small, but getting the rate increase down to around 13% was positive.

[Cr Evans returned to the meeting 10.14 am]

In response to questions from Cr Rodway, it was noted that by using the biosecurity and land sustainability surplus, these funds would not be available should a further need arise to fund further applications or projects. However, a small balance had been left in the biosecurity reserve as an insurance against an incursion/outbreak.

Ms Hawkins then addressed the Marine Reserve and the forecast for year 2, and whether there was sufficient being provided in this fund. Cr Rodway did not wish to see the reserves reduced too much, but was happy to support the approach outlined in the table of reserves. All Councillors expressed support for the use of reserves as proposed. It was noted that Council had been conservative with its reserve use in the past, and to go further than was proposed should involve discussion with the community as to what reserves are held for, and at what level.

Cr Evans felt it was hard for the community to understand all of these matters, and he felt Council could do much better at explaining it. Further, it needed some "left-field thinking to get ahead of the curve". He supported the use of reserves proposed, but felt that more work could have been done.

Cr Gibson supported use of reserves, but felt that more could be done – to get the increase below 10%. He noted the projection was that reserves would increase by \$10M over 10 years. He urged a reduction in borrowing, in response to the submissions received.

In summing up the discussion the Chairman noted the majority of Councillors appeared to be happy with the approach being taken, but there were a reasonable number saying Council could go harder at the reserve use. This could be considered further in year two, he suggested, following the full review of reserves has been undertaken. It was agreed that Council supported the approach outlined in the post-deliberations reserve balances table.

*[Morning tea break 10.24 to 10.40 am]*

#### **Infrastructure Strategy and Debt Level**

The meeting turned to this matter, as Council had indicated it wished to spend more time on this during deliberations. Staff were on hand to respond to questions/queries in relation to operational expenditure and the Kānoa bid.

Mr Hulse noted the infrastructure strategy planning focused on core roles needed to invest in this work, and the need for increased maintenance. Year one will help deliver on building knowledge and expertise to learn and improve processes and systems in time for year 2. As this work is done, staff will come back to Council to discuss the required works further.

Ms Hawkins spoke to the budgets relating to this matter, and the changes that had occurred as a result of reviews to date. Noted the net amount ratepayers were being asked to fund for the proposed climate resilience projects was now \$1.17M (after allocation of reserves and reductions in expenditure and deferral of expenditure) for the first year. The Chairman expressed surprise that this sum had not reduced further, especially given the time-lag in getting consents. Mrs Hawkins reminded the meeting that this work related to floodbank asset maintenance work – there were three sections – asset maintenance work, Kānoa work, and asset improvement work. The \$2.3M included operating maintenance expenditure.

Staff noted that questions had been raised about the proposed Ōreti and Waihopai projects and potential overlap. The LTP budget did not approve spending of funds on projects, but allowed them to be funded after consultation with the public. There is an assumption the climate resilience projects would start in year two, and be debt funded. They are not part of the Kānoa bid, as they are not shovel ready. The Kānoa bid relates to separate projects, but funding the projects would be a separate decision for Council to make at a future meeting.

The meeting noted that the budgets for the maintenance work on stopbanks cannot be capitalised, as it is an operating expense.

The meeting noted the confusion in the community between the ES projects and the government funded Kānoa projects. The complications of needing to include information in balance sheets when there was no guarantee it would be funded, muddied the picture. That was one scenario, but there could be others. In response to questions from the meeting, Mrs Hawkins advised that if funding was available in years 2 and 3 for what has been debt funded (which she doubted), it would have saved 1% in rates. An assumption has been made that Government funding will be available at year 4 – to ensure there was funding available to get design drawings and consents in place.

The meeting noted that a number of submitters were comfortable with the flood protection network at level 3. This, combined with the fact there was a need to be flexible enough with funding available to take advantage of other opportunities, was important. Staff also reminded the meeting that in terms of capital works, the detail would need to be brought back to Council before it was formalised – likely in years two or three. In the meantime the operational focus was on increasing maintenance

work, and to test the systems and processes. It was also emphasised that by allowing for \$1.8M in capital expenditure within budgets, this was not providing authority to spend that funding, or on what specific projects. Formal business cases will need to come back to Council before any of that could occur.

Cr McDonald felt that community safety was a core function of Council. He was comfortable with the reductions proposed, but it was important Council saw this work through. Cr Pemberton agreed, and noted the work done on the Maitua was an excellent example of working well with small contractors, coming in under budget and on time. This would be a good investment for the community.

Cr McPhail asked if the money that was budgeted could be used for maintenance work – noting that some of the 4s and 5s needed to be addressed, and there was a strong feeling from the community about focusing on maintenance work rather than building new. Mr Hulse noted that would be funded from different money. The initial capex was for data and modelling work to support the business cases. Mrs Hawkins noted that the operating budget to support floodbank maintenance work had been increased, and continues to increase across the years.

The meeting supported this work, but agreed, the business cases must come back to Council before any expenditure is committed.

Cr Roy was concerned about the apparent “silos” of money for maintenance, Kānoa work, and capex. Staff noted this was part of the weakness of relying on central government money, which could be received sporadically. However, where possible, all work was completed at the same time – operationally it was not siloed.

Cr Ludlow noted Council could not continue to keep building floodbanks forever – this was not the answer, and that there was a strong connection of this work from the wetlands work and the Slow the Flow conversations, and asked how those connections worked from a budget perspective. Mrs Hawkins advised of the changes that had been occurring within the teams to ensure all these projects were linked, and how the Infrastructure Strategy addressed those matters also, with discussion on a focus in the mid-catchments, using more natural approaches. These conversations will continue into the next LTP. The models will be adaptive for the work that continues to happen, and the data that is received. Cr McPhail supported this work, seeing it as an investment into the core business of Council, and suggested that there could be further reallocation of resources within the building to support this work.

***Depreciation Expense:***

The meeting noted that the issue of handling depreciation expenses had been raised by Council last week, and Mrs Hawkins was asked to address that now. She explained the matter of depreciation and how it was handled by Council at this point. In doing so she noted some Councils are not fully funding depreciation – the idea being a very long-life asset will have the debt repaid first, before depreciation commences. This was an aspect that it was recommended Council consider as part of its review of its reserves policy. For example the Stead Street Pump Station was a matter for consideration. Short-lived assets will need to be depreciated and replaced in 10-20 years, but the building and pumps are 50-80 year assets.

Ms Falconer noted that if Council chose not to depreciate a long-term asset, it would still need to be accounted for, thus meaning Council was operating in deficit.

In response to questions from the meeting, it was noted that this discussion would all occur as part of the Annual Plan workshops initially, and then come up to Council via the Audit & Risk Committee – ideally the workshops happening prior to Christmas 2024. It needs to be part of the discussions as to why reserves are held, how they are funded, and the risks associated with same.

Cr McPhail felt that not funding depreciation in the first year was an appropriate approach to take, on such a long-life asset, and based on the information before the meeting.

***Motion:***

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr Ludlow, that Council not fund depreciation for the Stead Street Pump Station in the first year of the LTP.**

The meeting then discussed whether this decision should be made today, or deferred for more information to be provided on the implications of making such a change as a one-off. The advice of staff was that this decision should be made as part of a policy decision based on a set of principles, where the groups of assets to be fully funded for depreciation would be considered, and those not, rather than as a one off decision at this time.

The risk of making this decision now were that not all around the table understood the impact on outer years. Some Councillors felt the matter should be addressed via the formal policy review that has previously been agreed to; others suggested that with the direction from the community that there was a need to reduce rates in tough economic times, that it should occur immediately. A roundtable was held as to who wished to have more information, and who was happy to make the decision today, was held. Crs Roy, Rodway, Cook, Evans, Gibson, McPhail and Horrell favoured waiting for more information to be provided. However, in supporting more information, Cr McPhail suggested that a 1% rate reduction be provided to ensure that the community is not disadvantaged by Council delaying a decision, and Chairman Horrell was supportive of this approach. The meeting agreed that, rather than “making policy on the hoof” that consideration be given to funding depreciation on the Stead Street Stopbank in its first year, from reserves, and that the policy conversation occur in the new financial year.

***Resolved:***

**Moved Cr Roy, seconded Cr Gibson, that the motion line on the table until the next meeting.**

**Carried**

***Recommendations:***

The meeting then turned to the recommendations in the staff report.

***Resolved:***

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr McDonald, that Council confirm the changes to the forecasting assumptions contained in Table 1 of Appendix 1 of the report “2024-34 Long-term Plan Deliberations – Part 1.”**

**Carried**

***Resolved:***

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Pemberton, that Council confirm the budget adjustments to be included in the draft 2024-34 Long-term Plan, with the exception of the matter to be reported back to Council.**

**Carried**

In considering recommendation four, there was a discussion about how this consultation needed to occur, and who should be leading it.



**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Roy that Council direct staff to consult with the Catchment Liaison Committees regarding the proposed use of reserves.**

**Carried**

**Recommendation 5 -Rating Review and confirmation of Revenue & Financing Policy and associated documents:** Stephen Halliwell (consultant) was welcomed to the meeting at this time and worked through a presentation for Council on the Revenue & Financing Policy matters and proposed transitional arrangements for rate changes. Points made in the presentation were:

- the outcome of the consultation on the flood infrastructure plan and flood protection rate has led to a need to separate this rate out to a catchment planning rate, a river management rate and an infrastructure rate.
- Catchment planning rate is in-house work; river management rate is the catchment rates; and the flood infrastructure rate is to cover the new investment in flood infrastructure. Land drainage rate is BAU – as per point (c) in the recommendations.
- year will focus on consulting the ratepayer re a local rate v regional rate, noting that there is general acceptance of the CV shift and a possible differential.
- explained the differences in the river management costs as proposed to be funded v current funding arrangements, and the same for catchment planning.
- noted no changes proposed to the Waiau

Cr McDonald noted that the transition suggested a shift towards a pre-determined destination, and he wanted to ensure that was clear – that Council intended to move to CV rating.

The meeting was advised the 70 example rates circulated on Friday were still relevant and based on the latest budget work. Cr Rodway then provided the meeting with a presentation, a copy of which is held on file at A1113098. Based on his review of the information, he felt the transition option was the best approach for Council to adopt – the fairest overall.

Chairman Horrell was happy with the catchment planning approach, but had some concern re anomalies with Wallacetown. After further discussion, Mr Halliwell noted that the catchment rates in the first was proposed to change the percentage funded from general rate, with 50% funded by the catchment using the existing classification system, so there was an element of direct benefit retained for the first year. Certainty is being provided in year 2 for budgeting and rates resolution purposes, but clause (d) in the recommendations provides for an opportunity to reconsider allocations.

Staff noted the approach taken was that in the first year, all catchments would be on an equal basis, whilst further consultation occurred re local/regional approach.

Cr Ludlow was concerned about maintaining the UAGC at the current levels. She understood why, and the implications around it, but noted that her constituents were particularly impacted by that. Cr McPhail was against the dilution of the UAGC, and noted the submissions on this point, which had not been discussed in detail. He would be voting no to that specific point.

**Resolved:**

**Moved, Cr Cook, seconded Cr Gibson, that Council confirm the changes to the Revenue and Financing Policy and related documents as set out below:**

- (a) **modify the Funding Needs Analysis to reflect the separate activities of Catchment Planning, River Management, Flood Infrastructure and Land Drainage;**
- (b) **modify the Revenue and Financing Policy to allow differentials on the General Rate.**

**Carried**

*The meeting adjourned from 12.45 pm to 1.15 pm.*

The meeting then discussed the UAGC from what had been proposed in the Revenue & Financing Policy, through to the submissions received on same. How some Councils allocate their UAGC, and the custom and practise of how this Council allocates its UAGC was also outlined. The level at which the UAGC is set is a decision of Council, within legislative boundaries, and has been considered not on a percentage basis, but on how it sits in the total basket of general rating. This year, with the transition arrangements, it is proposed that the UAGC remain unchanged

Cr Evans felt that the meeting should start with the top figure being provided for the UAGC (e.g. 30%) of the rate. Staff noted this would take the UAGC to over \$200 per household, which would be a significant change. Cr McPhail felt that if there was no change to the UAGC, its proportion would be going backwards.

Cr Pemberton supported the recommendation from staff on this matter. Cr Ludlow, whilst unhappy at the impact this would have on her constituents, many of whom were on a fixed income, was happy to support the \$143.00 per year.

On a show of hands there were eight Councillors voting in favour of retaining the UAGC at \$143.00 for this financial year.

The meeting noted that as a result of these resolutions, Council will be going back to the public via the Annual Plan process, with more work to be done on the flattening of the catchment rates. Further, there will be discussion around interest in local rate versus regional rate, and a potential differential based on location. The underlying discussion is that CV is the basis of the rate going forward, with differential. The move to CV rating is off the table for discussion from this point forward. The percentages will be the focus.

The meeting discussed the fact that the transition proposal also provides for the biosecurity and land sustainability rate to be moved from 100% LV to 50% LV/CV in year one, and to 100% CV in year 2. This information had been shared with Council the previous week. It was agreed that this matter needed to be formally resolved today.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Gibson, that the Rates Review proposal be amended to a two-year transition as follows:**

- 1. **Catchment Planning (excluding Waiau)**
  - a. **Year one – 100% General Rate**
  - b. **Year two – no change.**
- 2. **Catchment Planning Waiau**
  - a. **Year one – no change**
  - b. **Year two – no change**

3. River Management (excluding Waiau)
  - a. Year one – 50% General Rate
  - b. Year two – 100% New Targeted Rate
4. River Management Waiau
  - a. Year one – no change
  - b. Year two – no change
5. Flood Infrastructure Investment
  1. Year one – 100% New Targeted Rate
  2. Year two – no change
6. Land Sustainability Rate and the Biosecurity Rate in Year one be based 50% LV and 50% CV; and in year two move to 100% CV.

That further options for year two will be considered including consideration of funding Fresh Water Management Units, Stead Street Pump funding and consideration of differentials.

The Revenue and Financing Policy be modified to support a flexible transition.

**Carried**  
Cr Evans voted against.

***Resolved:***

Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Ludlow, that Council:

1. direct the Chief Executive to use the resolutions relating to the resolutions today to prepare the final 2024-34 Long-term Plan and supporting documents for review by Council at an Extraordinary meeting of Council to be held on 19 June 2024.
2. Undertake a full review of the use of reserves during the 2024/25 year and update the relevant policies accordingly to inform future Annual Plans and Long-term Plans.

**Carried**

***Fees and Charges:***

The meeting was advised that consideration of the consultation on the Fees and Charges review and other matters consulted on at the same time as the LTP, would be brought to the Extraordinary meeting of Council.

## Termination

There being no further business, the meeting closed at 1.50 pm.

## Minutes of the Extraordinary meeting of the Southland Regional Council

Held at Environment Southland, 220 North Road Invercargill  
Wednesday, 19 June 2024 at 9.30 am,

---



### Present:

Chairman N Horrell (Chair)  
Cr N Cook  
Cr P Evans  
Cr A Gibson  
Cr R Guyton  
Cr P McDonald  
Cr J McPhail  
Cr P Morrison  
Cr M Rodway

### In Attendance:

Ms W Falconer (Chief Executive)  
Ms R Millar (General Manager, Strategy, Science & Engagement)  
Ms L Hicks (General Manager, Policy & Government Reform)  
Ms A Kubrycht (General Manager, People & Customer)  
Mr D Rikiti (General Manager, Business Services)  
Mr P Hulse (General Manager, Integrated Catchment Management)  
Mrs T Hawkins (Chief Financial Officer)  
Mrs D Ferguson (Resource Management Manager)  
Mr R Milne (Catchment Operations Manager)  
Mr D Gibbs (Strategy & Partnership Manager)  
Mrs J M Brown (Executive Officer – *Minutes*)

## 1 Welcome | Haere mai

The Chairman welcomed everyone to the Extraordinary meeting of Council called to finalise its deliberations submissions lodged to the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan.

## 2 Apologies

### **Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr McPhail, that apologies for absence be recorded on behalf of Cr L Ludlow – leave of absence previously granted, and on behalf of Crs J Pemberton and E Roy.**

**Carried**

## 3 Declarations of interest

There were no declarations of interest reported to the meeting at this time.

## 4 Public forum, petitions and deputations | He huinga tuku korero

There were no public forum, petitions or deputations presented at the meeting.

## 5 Notification of extraordinary items/urgent business | he Panui Autaia hi Totoia Pakihi

There were no items of extraordinary or urgent business notified to the meeting.

## 6 Questions

**Cr Guyton** asked did yesterday's meeting with Catchment Liaison Committee Chairs involve the submission of comments and criticisms from those chairs on the LTP? The LTP considerations are not yet complete, and it appears these chairs have been given a further opportunity to submit on LTP issues, where the general public has not.

The Chairman advised that the matters outside the strict format of the meeting, would not have a bearing on the deliberations today – the meeting had been called to consult the Catchment Committee Chairs on the proposed use of leasehold land reserves, as required by that policy.

Cr McDonald felt the format of the meeting itself had not been good, and spillage over into that territory had occurred. Cr Rodway agreed there could have been a problem, but he felt the meeting had been very well managed, with Mr Hulse keeping people on track, despite attempts to stray. He was not concerned by the meeting.

## 7 Reports

### 7.1 2024-2034 Long-term Plan – Draft Decisions and Documentation

The purpose of this item was to seek Council approval of the draft decisions that had been prepared based on Council directives and resolutions during deliberations on 5 and 10 June 2024; and the draft 2024-2034 Long-term Plan and supporting documents that had been prepared based on those decisions.

Cr McPhail asked if it was appropriate for Councillors to declare that they hold consents, when dealing with the Fees and Charges deliberations later today. Ms Kubrycht advised that if Councillors that they were the only people who could decide if they had a conflict, and whether they should be making decisions on those matters. The meeting agreed it was appropriate to declare an interest at this point. The following Councillors confirmed they held consents, and paid fees to the organisation.

- Cr McPhail – will not be taking part in the vote on the decisions
- Cr Gibson – will not be taking part in the vote and will move from the table.

Ms Millar then spoke to the staff report that had been prepared for the meeting.

#### **Resolved:**

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr McDonald, that Council:**

1. receive the report "2024-2034 Long-term Plan – Draft Decisions and Documentation;
2. receive the submission not submitted in error (appended to the staff report).

**Carried**  
**Cr Evans voted against**

***Feedback from the Catchment Liaison Committees:***

Mrs Millar formally read into the record the feedback received from the Catchment Liaison Committee meeting held the previous day, on the proposed use of leasehold land reserves.

*The proposal that was circulated to the Committees is that contained in the Council agenda showing use of some of the Ferry Road, Ōreti, Mātaura, Waihōpai and Otepunī Lease Area Reserves.*

*Some of the Committees indicated that they had been only able to get limited feedback from their members, particularly those that did not have leasehold lands in their rating district. Other Committees had met and passed resolutions in relation to this matter.*

*There was a general consensus that the Committees were not against the use of reserves to fund maintenance work provided this was set out in the annual work programme presented to them so they could provide feedback on priorities.*

*There was discussion around the need to amend the Financial Reserves Policy to clarify that catchment reserves are to stay within the rating district they are generated in.*

*Opposition to the use of \$450,000 of Lease Area Land Surpluses per annum to fund the financing costs of the Climate Resilience projects was restated. It was noted that the Leasehold Land Management Policy also applied in this situation. The draft budget, as prepared and consulted on as part of the 2024-34 Long-term Plan Consultation Document and supporting information, included this proposal. Opposition to the proposal was received through the submission process with the suggestion being that direct beneficiaries (e.g. the airport in the case of the Stead Street Pump Station) should be funding these costs.*

*To provide clarity, it is recommended that Council make a formal resolution in relation to this matter:*

- Agree/not agree to use \$450,000 of Lease Area Land Surpluses per annum to fund the financing costs of the Climate Resilience projects.

Chairman Horrell noted the approval provided, but that during the discussion some wording changes to Council's policy needed to be made to clarify it was only about lease land, whereas it was thought by some that any surplus from those catchments could be taken away and put in a general fund.

On the issue of the \$450,000, it was noted that Council has the ability to provide for that payment. He noted the policy requires reviewing, and in the past he has argued that lease lands should give a dividend back to Council, much like South Port – that it was something the general public should benefit from, rather than specific projects. He sought direction from the meeting on this matter.

In response to questions from the meeting, the Chairman confirmed that catchment liaison committees are a formal committee of Council, and Council has obligations to consult with them, but that Council is the decision-making and authorising environment.

Cr McPhail noted the meeting wanted clarity as to where those funds go to. He did not believe Mātaura had any opposition to the use of the \$450,000, but the Ōreti group wanted more clarification and discussion. He felt it was an appropriate use of the lease land reserves. Although he still had some concerns regarding the Stead Street matter, the transition to CV and identifying beneficiaries going forward would be matters for further discussion.

Cr Cook noted that there was a suggestion that the cost should be met by the Airport, but there was a view the airport was of benefit to the province, and therefore the cost should be spread across the province. He supported using the reserve for this payment.

Cr McPhail noted there was a need to clarify the Financial Reserves Policy in future, and address whether or not it overrides the Leasehold Land Reserve Policy. The issue was that Leasehold land surpluses are provided for budgets, but if there is ultimately a surplus in that budget, does the fund get returned back to the Leasehold Land Reserve, or general reserves? That needed clarification.

Cr McDonald supported the spending of the reserve on this matter – now was the “rainy day”.

Chairman Horrell, whilst seeking a review of the policy as mentioned at the outset, was supportive of the funds being used this year, as was Cr Guyton.

***Resolved:***

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr Cook, that Council agree to use \$450,000 of Lease Area Land Surpluses per annum to fund the financing costs of the Climate Resilience projects.**

**Carried**

***Use of Reserves in the 2024/2034 LTP:***

Cr Rodway noted that when discussing the general rate, 70% of Council’s lease land was paid for by the taxpayer. He also noted the commentary in the staff report, but noted the 10 year projects set out on page 9. It was noted that the proposals being considered today also included the use of accumulated surpluses in the biosecurity and land sustainability and asset reserves.

***Resolved:***

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr Cook, that Council agree the use of reserves as set out in Table 1 of the staff report, for the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan, noting that this also includes the use of accumulated surpluses from biosecurity, land sustainability and asset reserve.**

**Carried**

***Funding of Depreciation:***

It was noted this matter had been raised at the deliberations held on 10 June 2024. Cr Gibson asked for the total cost of the Stead Street installation and was advised that this was a commercially sensitive matter, but that Councillors would be provided with a briefing on this matter later in the day.

***Resolved:***

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Gibson, that Council agree that it will not fund depreciation of the Stead Street Pump Station for the next three years.**

**Carried**

***Financial Reserves Policy Amendment:***

The meeting was comfortable with the proposed amendment to the Reserves Policy, but noted the need for the policy to be reviewed every two or three years (which is the current practise), to ensure it keeps pace with changing requirements.

***Resolved:***

**Moved Cr Evans, seconded Cr Rodway, that Council amend the Financial Reserves Policy to clarify that catchment reserves (i.e. River Area Reserves and Drainage Reserves) are to stay within the rating district they are generated in and are not to be used in the general pool.**

**Carried**

***Draft Council Decisions:***

This item represented a distillation of conversations and deliberations from the meetings held on 5 and 10 June 2024, and Councillors were asked to confirm they were an accurate reflection of those meetings. The key highlights were that the proposed rate increase reduces from 23% to 12.6% for the coming year, followed by 12.9% in the next year, and 12.6% the year after. Key matters relating to the Infrastructure Strategy were set out on page 16 of the staff report. The rating review matters were set out on page 20, and showed the proposed transition being put in place.

Crs Rodway, Horrell and McDonald wished to ensure there was discussion in the documents that reflected the fact that the major infrastructure projects that are being considered, will also take into account slow the flow projects equally with other projects, and that one is not being given priority over another. It was noted that the modelling work that was to be funded in the first year would assist in directing these future projects; that the budget provision was not a decision to spend that money at this time; and that the business cases to be developed, based on the work to be completed will demonstrate what will happen above and below the catchments that work is to be undertaken on and be brought to Council for consideration. The Infrastructure Strategy itself discusses the need for areas to be invested in and protected, but does not set out solutions for that work – that is what the business case/work programme will identify.

Cr McDonald referred members to page 21, and the clear indication that was being given to the community of the move to CV rating. The meeting took a brief adjournment to get the notes from the last meeting, to confirm (or otherwise) that a deliberate decision had been taken.

*Adjourned 10.30 am to 10.45 am*

Ms Millar noted the draft notes of the meeting held on 10 June 2024 confirmed that “CV will be off the table” going forward, and the consultation will be in terms of is it a regional or local aspect and what percentages local v region. Cr McDonald was of the view that CV was an important step forward for Council to unlock the work that needs to be done in the catchments in future. This had not been communicated that well to the community – it was a once in a generation shift of rates share which was well understood by Councillors, but not the community.

Cr Gibson was concerned about the long-term debt levels that could not be changed and asked how that could be communicated to constituents. Chairman Horrell suggested it be viewed more as a “line of credit”. He felt that reassurance needed to be provided to the public that no decisions had been made to spend that money. It was agreed this matter should be addressed in the Foreword to the LTP.



Cr McPhail noted the biggest issue for the community was debt, and his view was that any of the projects listed must have a contribution from the Government, and the business cases would “really have to stack up”, before they were approved by Council. He also felt that the Infrastructure Strategy had some significant expenditure included, and there must be other options that could be seriously considered that would benefit the community financially. Whilst aware of the need to provide for the ability to access Government funding, he noted there would be some significant discussions ahead of the organisation.

Cr McPhail again expressed his concern at what he considered a reduction in the use of the UAGC, with the proposals before the meeting today.

Cr Rodway clarified the river management rate being year one 50% targeted rate to year 2 a 100% targeted rate – as he felt the explanation at the bottom of page 20 and 21 was not that clear. Also, the discussion re differentials going forward. Mrs Hawkins noted the intention of Council was to go back to the community to discuss potential differentials, but noted that this was a very complex subject. Also there had been a request to retain some of the “local element” in the catchment rating, versus a regional approach. Cr McDonald noted this would need to be handled carefully, given the intention of Council to move away from 140 different targeted rates.

The meeting also noted the “overall impact” set out on page 13 of the staff report, and the significant changes that had occurred.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr Gibson, that Council approve the draft Council decisions on budgets and 2024-2034 Long-term Plan (noting the draft decisions on pages 7-21).**

**Carried  
Cr Evans voted against**

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr McDonald, that Council approve the 2024-2054 Infrastructure Strategy (noting the draft decisions on pages 15-17).**

**Carried  
Cr McPhail voted against**

Cr McDonald noted he was a proponent of the move to a CV rating system; and whilst he was not in favour of the transition proposed because of its complexity, he understood the approach of Council, and was prepared to support it on that basis.

Cr Evans noted he agreed with portions of the recommendation, but not all of it, and was not prepared to vote in favour of this resolution.

The meeting briefly discussed the need to bring the community on the journey with Council; that the communications needed to be clearer and stronger, and perhaps separating the rating review from the LTP consultation might have assisted the process.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Chairman Horrell, that Council approve the Revenue and Financing Policy and Rating Review (noting the draft decisions on pages 18-21).**

**Carried  
Cr Evans voted against**

Ms Miller noted the intention to bring back to Council the summary of submissions with the proposed responses based on the decisions to date, so that submitters would be able to see how their submissions had been addressed. The draft would also include responses to operational matters as well. Following the adoption of that information, each submitter would receive an individual response, following the adoption of the Draft LTP by Council.

In response to questions from Cr Evans, it was noted that Councillors were free to discuss the matters with ratepayers. The draft documents would be forwarded to the auditors as soon as possible.

Cr Guyton reminded members that all Councillors, now that decisions had been taken, were bound to support the collective decision of Council.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Gibson, that direct staff to prepare responses to individual submissions on the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan Consultation Document and associated documents based on the approved Council decision.**

**Carried**

**Minor Corrections:**

The Chief Executive advised Councillors that as a result of the discussions that had occurred earlier in the day, when Council passed the resolution to allow her to make minor changes, she would be making an amendment to the documents, at page 69, to make it absolutely clear that no commitment has been provided for Council to add to its debt levels. That change would read "Up to \$190M of capital renewals *may* take place over the next 30 years."

**Resolved:**

**Moved Chairman Horrell, seconded Cr Cook, that Council amend the documents at page 69, to read "Up to \$190M of capital renewals may take place over the next 30 years", noting that it is a minor correction.**

**Carried**

**Recommendation 9 – approve Draft LTP and Minor Corrections being made:**

The meeting was advised that the document was to be updated to include the latest census information, which had been released subsequent to the consultation process. Legislation references would also be double checked to ensure they were correct. Further, the forecasting assumptions, based on the potential closure of the Tiwai Point aluminium smelter would be corrected.

Mrs Hawkins also noted that as a result of the decisions made today, minor changes would be required to the Infrastructure Strategy and policies and documents that were part of the consultation process, to reflect those decisions. These were made clear, including the changes to the financial documents and discussion around the deficit.

As a result of all the changes that need to be made, the documentation will be reported back to a future Council meeting for formal adoption, at which time Council will also be required to resolve that it considers it is prudent to operate a deficit.

Cr McDonald noted the changes that had occurred within the community in the past year, during the development of the LTP. The changes made to the proposals by Council may not go far enough for some, but Council has reacted to the submissions received and the current climate as it is.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Gibson, that Council approve the draft 23024-2034 Long-term Plan for audit and agree the Chief Executive making any minor corrections needed following the meeting.**

**Carried**

## 7.2 2024=2034 Long-term Plan – Operational and Other Matters

This item provided Council with a summary of submissions and recommendations relating to operational and other matters raised by submitters during the 2024=-2034 Long-term Plan consultation.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Cr Evans, that Council:**

- 1. receive the report “2024-34 Long-term Plan – Operational and Other Matters;**
- 2. approve the use of the report to inform responses to submitters;**
- 3. direct staff to respond to submitter requests and concerns regarding operational work as part of the responses to submitters.**

**Carried**

## 7.3 – Fees and Charges Deliberations

[Cr Gibson left the table at this time and took no part in the discussions or voting on this matter. Cr McPhail took no part in the voting on this matter.]

This item provided Council with a summary of submissions related to the Fees & Charges consultation, and suggested amendments to the 2024/25 Fees & Charges Schedule, to consider as part of the 2024-34 Long-term Plan deliberations. Staff worked through the report, highlighting key areas for the meeting.

Cr Rodway identified minor errors within the document at this time, on pages 30, 43, 53, 55, 57, and some inconsistent use of superscript throughout the document. These are to be corrected.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Evans, seconded Cr McDonald, that Council receive the report 2024-34 Long-term Plan – Fees & Charges Deliberation.**

**Carried**

**Resolved:**

Moved Cr Morrison, seconded Cr Evans, that Council, pursuant to Sections 36 and 36AA of the Resource Management Act 1991 and Sections 83 and 87 of the Local Government Act 2002, adopt the 2024/25 Fees and Charges Schedule with the following changes post-consultation – inflation adjustment of 3.7%.

Carried  
[Crs Gibson and McPhail abstained from voting]

**Resolved:**

Moved Cr Morrison, seconded Cr Cook, that Council pursuant to Sections 36 and 36AA of the Resource Management Act 1991 and Sections 83 and 87 of the Local Government Act 2002, adopt the 2024/25 Fees and Charges Schedule with the following changes post-consultation – removal of surrender fee.

Carried  
[Crs Gibson and McPhail abstained from voting]

**Resolved:**

Moved Cr Morrison, seconded Chairman Horrell, that Council pursuant to Sections 36 and 36AA of the Resource Management Act 1991 and Sections 83 and 87 of the Local Government Act 2002, adopt the 2024/25 Fees and Charges Schedule with the following changes post-consultation – boat shed fee introduced.

Carried

**Resolved:**

Moved Cr Morrison, seconded Cr Evans, that Council pursuant to Sections 36 and 36AA of the Resource Management Act 1991 and Sections 83 and 87 of the Local Government Act 2002, adopt the 2024/25 Fees and Charges Schedule with the following changes post-consultation – correction to Table 24.

Carried

**Item 7.4 – 2024-34 Long-term Plan - Concurrent Consultations Deliberations**

This item provided Council with a summary of submissions and recommendations regarding consultations and/or feedback on matters that ran concurrently with the 2024-34 Long-term Plan consultation. These included the targeted rabbit control rate, shareholding in South Port NZ Ltd, Rates Remission policy, Significance & Engagement policy, Regional Climate Change Strategy, and representation review. Staff highlighted key points in this report.

Cr Rodway identified errors on page 76, page 82, page 83 and page 92, which are to be corrected.

**Resolved:**

Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Cr Evans, that Council:

1. receive the report 2024-34 Long-term Plan – Concurrent Consultations Deliberation.
2. continue with the current targeted rabbit control rate and area.

3. investigate its shareholding in South Port NZ Ltd as proposed in the 2024-34 Long-term Plan Consultation Document.
4. accept the changes outlined in the proposal to amend the Rates Remission and Postponement Policy – including Rates Remission and Postponement for Māori Freehold Land.
5. accept the changes outlined in the proposal to amend the Significance and Engagement Policy.
6. note that the Regional Climate Change Strategy and Representation Review submissions have been managed through separate processes.
7. authorise staff to make minor amendments, as identified by Cr Rodway during discussion of this item.

Carried

## 8 Extraordinary/Urgent Business | Panui Autaia hei Totoia 10pakihi

There was no extraordinary or urgent business considered by the meeting.

## 9. Public Excluded Business

There was no public excluded business considered by the meeting.

## Termination

There being no further business, the meeting closed at 12.07 pm

## 6 Adoption of committee resolutions

The following minutes contain the resolutions to be adopted from Committee meetings held during the past month (N.B. the minutes are not presented for confirmation – that will be addressed by the individual Committee meetings):

- Risk & Assurance Committee meeting – 19 June 2024
- Strategy & Policy Committee meeting – 26 June 2024

## Minutes of the Risk and Assurance Committee - Komiti tūrar whakaaetanga

Held at Environment Southland, 220 North Road, Invercargill  
Wednesday 19 June 2024 at 1:00 pm

---



### Present:

Mr Andrew Douglas (Independent Chair)  
Cr Alistair Gibson  
Cr Phil Morrison  
Cr Maurice Rodway  
Chairman Nicol Horrell (ex officio)

Ms Wilma Falconer (Chief Executive)  
Ms Amy Kubrycht (General Manager, People and Customer)  
Mrs Helen Hart (Meeting Secretary)  
Ms L Hicks (General Manager Policy & Governance Reform)  
Mr D Rikiti (General Manager Business Services)  
Ms T Cribb (Risk Assurance & Internal Audit Officer)  
Mr P le Roux (Health, Safety & Risk Manager)  
Ms P Toomey (Information & Support Manager)  
Mr D Gibbs (Strategy & Partnerships Manager)  
Ms R Millar (General Manager Strategy, Science & Engagement)  
Mr P Hulse (General Manager Integrated Catchment Management)  
Ms T Adendorff (Team Leader Finance Operations)  
Ms A Nally (Corporate Communications Advisor)  
Ms T Hawkins (Chief Financial Officer)  
Mr B Tobia (Team Leader Senior Engineer)  
Mr A Smith (Partner, Deloitte)  
Ms T Griffiths (Audit Manager, Deloitte)  
Ms D MacDonald (National Client Relationship Manager, Aon) – online  
Ms S Parker (Associate Director, Aon) - online  
Ms J Victor (Partner, Risk Services, PwC) - online

Risk and Assurance Committee - Komiti tūraru me te whakaaetanga - Minutes - 19 June 2024



## 1 Welcome I Haere mai

Chair Douglas welcomed everyone to the Risk and Assurance Committee meeting for Wednesday, 19 June 2024, and announced an adjournment to take a 20-minute break, stating the reason that councillors had been in another meeting all morning without a lunch break.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Chairman Horrell that the Risk and Assurance Committee adjourn for 20 minutes.**

Carried

Adjourned 1.03pm.

Resumed 1.29pm.

Chair Douglas continued his welcome and continued the meeting after a karakia. Chair Douglas noted that the meeting will run in a different order according to the revised run sheet.

## 2 Apologies I Ngā pa pouri

**Resolved:**

**Moved Chairman Horrell, seconded Cr Rodway that apologies be accepted on behalf of Cr Ludlow, Cr McPhail and Cr Pemberton**

Carried

## 3 Declarations of interest

There were no declarations of interest made by councillors.

## 4 Public forum, petitions and deputations I He huinga tuku korero

There were no public forum, petitions or deputations presented at the meeting.

## 5 Confirmation of minutes I Whakau korero

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Morrison, seconded Cr Gibson that the minutes of the Risk and Assurance Committee meeting held on 20 March 2024 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.**

Carried



Risk and Assurance Committee - Komiti tūraru me te whakaaetanga - Minutes - 19 June 2024



## **6 Notification of extraordinary items/urgent business I He panui autaiā hei totoia pakihi**

There were no extraordinary items or urgent business tabled for inclusion in the agenda.

## **7 Questions I Patai**

There were no questions asked by the councillors.

## **8 Chairman and councillors reports I Ngā purongo-a- tumuaki me ngā kaunihera**

### **8.1 Chairman's report**

Chairman Douglas gave a verbal report reflecting on the last few days when reading the committee papers and the LTP focus, thinking about the purpose of our committee and our terms of reference. This committee has good tools to help the organisation support its LTP commitments.

Risk and Assurance Committee - Komiti tūraru me te whakaaetanga - Minutes - 19 June 2024



## 9 Reports

### 9.1 Risk Management Report

Ms Cribb was in attendance and spoke to this report, the purpose was to provide an update to the committee on organisational risk, the risk management programme, and the business continuity programme.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Chairman Horrell that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Risk Management Report.

**Carried**

### 9.3 Organisational Risk Deep Dive - we have key information to enable effective decision making

Mr Rikiti was in attendance and spoke to this report, where the purpose was to provide a "Deep Dive discussion" on an organisational risk - we have key information to enable effective decision making.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Morrison, seconded Cr Gibson that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Organisational Risk Deep Dive - we have key information to enable effective decision making.

**Carried**

### 9.7 Deloitte - Audit Proposal letter and Audit plan

Ms Hawkins, Mr Smith and Ms MacDonald were in attendance and spoke to this report, where the purpose was to provide the Committee with an overview of the Audit Proposal letter and Audit Plan for the 2023/24 Annual Report. The Chairman specified this is a separate matter to the LTP audit.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Chairman Horrell, seconded Cr Morrison that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Deloitte - Audit Proposal letter and Audit plan;
- 2 agree the fee proposal.

**Carried**

### 9.6 Insurance Update - June 2024

Ms Adendorff and Ms Hawkins were in attendance and spoke to this report, the purpose was to provide the Risk and Assurance Committee with an update on the Council's insurance policies, including the approaching Riskpool Annual meeting and to request feedback on current insurance levels held prior to renewal.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Gibson, seconded Cr Morrison that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Insurance Update - June 2024;
- 2 note feedback on the "Summary of Council insurance held - 2024" and "R&A – Aon presentation – June 2024".

**Carried**

Risk and Assurance Committee - Komiti tūraru me te whakaaetanga - Minutes - 19 June 2024



## 9.4 Health and Safety Report

Mr le Roux was in attendance and spoke to this report, the purpose was to provide a report on the operation of the Health, Safety and Wellbeing (HSW) Management System.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Cr Gibson that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Health and Safety Report.

**Carried**

## 9.5 Health and Safety Critical Risk Deep Dive - Lone and Remote Working

Mr le Roux was in attendance and spoke to this report, the purpose was to provide a "Deep Dive discussion" on a health and safety critical risk - Lone and Remote Working.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Chairman Horrell, seconded Cr Morrison that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Health and Safety Critical Risk Deep Dive – Lone and Remote Working.

**Carried**

Chair Douglas announced a break period of 20 minutes.

Adjourned 3.24pm

Resumed 3.41pm.

## 9.8 Long-Term Plan Update

Mr Gibbs was in attendance and spoke to this report, the purpose was to provide the Risk and Assurance Committee with an update on the 2024-34 Long-Term Plan project. Mr Gibbs noted an update to items since the report was submitted and mentioned the additional deliberation that occurred during the morning (19 June 2024), and that the timeline for LTP adoption had been adjusted slightly.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Morrison, seconded Chairman Horrell that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Long-Term Plan Update.

**Carried**

## 9.9 Internal Audit Report

Ms Cribb was in attendance and spoke to this report, the purpose was to provide an update to the Committee on our internal audit programme and actions arising from that. Internal Audit Partner Price Waterhouse Coopers New Zealand (PwC) were in attendance to speak to this report.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Cr Morrison that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Internal Audit Report.

**Carried**

Risk and Assurance Committee - Komiti tūraru me te whakaaetanga - Minutes - 19 June 2024



## 9.10 Global and Domestic Risk Trends Report for June 2024

Ms Cribb was in attendance and spoke to this report, the purpose was to provide Committee with information on domestic and international risk trends and potential considerations for Environment Southland.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Rodway, seconded Cr Gibson that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Global and Domestic Risk Trends Report for June 2024.

**Carried**

## 9.11 Annual Activity Plan

Ms Kubrycht was in attendance and spoke to this report, the purpose was to present to the Risk and Assurance Committee the annual plan of items to be delivered on by the Committee, and to obtain ongoing input on the proposed plan.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Chair Douglas, seconded Chairman Horrell that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Annual Activity Plan.

**Carried**

## 9.2 Organisational Risk Deep Dive - Effective Leadership and Decision Making

Ms Falconer was in attendance and spoke to this report, the purpose was to provide a "Deep Dive discussion" on an organisational risk - having effective leadership and decision-making to meet outcomes and objectives.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Chairman Horrell, seconded Cr Morrison that the Risk and Assurance Committee:**

- 1 receive the report - Organisational Risk Deep Dive - Effective Leadership and Decision Making.

**Carried**

## 10 Extraordinary/urgent business | Panui autia hei totoia pakihi

There were no extraordinary items or urgent business tabled for inclusion in the agenda.

Risk and Assurance Committee - Komiti tūraru me te whakaaetanga - Minutes - 19 June 2024



## 11 Public excluded business | He hui pakihī e hara mo te iwi

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Morrison, seconded Chairman Horrell that the Risk and Assurance Committee move to public excluded.**

**Carried**

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest/s protected by section 7 of that act, that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Confirmation of public excluded minutes – Risk and Assurance Committee 20 March 2024.

The general subject matters to be considered while the public is being excluded, the reason for this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are set out below:

General Subject Matter	Reason for passing the resolution	Grounds under S.48(1)
Confirmation of public excluded minutes – Risk and Assurance Committee 20 March 2024	To prevent disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage	S.7(2)(j)
Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 – Summary of Enquiries for 1 July 2023 to December 2023	To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	S.7(2)(h)
Cybersecurity risk report – June 2024	To prevent the disclosure of information which would (i) be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or (ii) constitute contempt of Court or of the House of Representatives.	S.48(1)(b)
Organisational risk deep dive – equitable and sustainable assets	To prevent disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage	S.7(2)(j)
Economic recovery projects – risk management report	To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	S.7(2)(h)
Governance level risk management overview	To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	S.7(2)(h)

Strategy and Policy Committee - Rautaki me Mahere - Minutes - 26 June 2024



## Minutes of the Strategy and Policy Committee - Rautaki me Mahere

Held at Environment Southland, 220 North Road, Invercargill  
Wednesday 26 June 2024 at 10:00 am

### Present:

Cr Maurice Rodway (Chair)  
Cr Neville Cook  
Cr Paul Evans  
Cr Alistair Gibson  
Cr Robert Guyton  
Cr Peter McDonald  
Cr Jeremy McPhail  
Cr Jon Pemberton  
Cr Phil Morrison  
Chairman Nicol Horrell (ex officio)  
Mr Stewart Bull (Mana whenua representative)  
Ms Ann Wakefield (Mana whenua representative)

Ms Wilma Falconer (Chief Executive)  
Mrs Lucy Hicks (General Manager, Policy and Government Reform)  
Mrs Rachael Millar (General Manager Strategy, Science and Engagement)  
Mrs Mikayla Wass (Meeting Secretary)

## 1 Welcome I Haere mai

The chairperson welcomed everyone to the Strategy and Policy committee meeting for Wednesday, 26 June 2024. A short video was shown for Matariki and Mr Dean Whaanga opened the meeting with a karakia.

## 2 Apologies I Ngā pa pouri

### Resolved:

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Chairman Horrell that apologies be accepted on behalf of Cr Ludlow and Cr Roy and that apologies for lateness be accepted for Ms Wakefield.**

**Carried**

## 3 Declarations of interest

There were no declarations of interest made by councillors.

Strategy and Policy Committee - Rautaki me Mahere - Minutes - 26 June 2024



## 4 Public forum, petitions and deputations | He huinga tuku korero

There were no public forum, petitions or deputations presented at the meeting.

## 5 Confirmation of minutes | Whakau korero

**Resolved:**

Moved Cr Evans, seconded Cr Morrison that the minutes of the Strategy and Policy Committee meeting held on 8 May 2024 be confirmed as a true and accurate record.

Carried

## 6 Notification of extraordinary items/urgent business | He panui autaiā hei totoia pakihi

**Resolved:**

Moved Chairman Horrell, seconded Cr Pemberton that pursuant to Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, it is recommended that the following items be dealt with under Notification of Urgent Business:

**Item 11.1 - Farm Plan Changes**

The reason that this item was not included on the agenda papers is because the request for input was not received by the close off of the agenda.

The reason that this item cannot be delayed in because the agency involved has sought Council's position on this matter by today.

Pursuant to Section 46A(8) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act this item has been excluded from the reports made available to the public as it is expected that it will be discussed with the public excluded.

Carried

## 7 Questions | Patai

No questions were received.

Strategy and Policy Committee - Rautaki me Mahere - Minutes - 26 June 2024



## 8 Chairman and councillors reports | Ngā purongo-a-tumuaki me ngā kaunihera

The following verbal reports were received:

Cr Morrison updated the meeting on the progress of the Regional Climate Change Strategy consultation process and noted that deliberations had come to an end. The final Strategy document would be put to each of the Councils for endorsement over the next 8 weeks.

Chairman Horrell advised that he had spoken to a probus group and attended a Tiwai meeting discussion the remediation of the site over the next 20 years.

## 9 Reports

### 9.1 Options for Managing Commercial Forestry in Southland

This item was to inform the Committee that the Southland Mayoral Forum had recommended that Environment Southland investigate three regulatory and non-regulatory options to manage the anticipated adverse impacts from commercial forestry in Southland and to seek further instruction.

After a lengthy discussion it was noted that Council needed more time to think over the report and staff were asked to bring a more detailed report to a subsequent meeting that outlined information such as regulation within the RPMP and any alternative changes/regulation the could be covered in the W&LP, costs, and timeframes.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Morrison, seconded Cr McDonald that the Strategy and Policy Committee:**

1. note the recommendation from the Mayor Forum;
2. support the initiation of the preliminary investigation to review of the Regional Pest Management Plan to enhance measures for controlling wilding conifers and the possible development of the best practice guideline and the voluntary accord.

Carried

### 9.2 Check Clean Dry advocacy messaging for 24/25 Freshwater invasive Clam inclusive / exclusive options

This item outlined Environment Southland's preferred approach to Check, Clean, Dry messaging for the 2024-25 summer season. The decision would contribute to the design of a full South Island response to freshwater invasive species prevention work, considering the Freshwater Clam incursions in the North Island.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Chairman Horrell, seconded Cr Gibson that the Strategy and Policy Committee:**



Strategy and Policy Committee - Rautaki me Mahere - Minutes - 26 June 2024



- 1 **Receive the report - Check Clean Dry advocacy messaging for 24/25 Freshwater invasive Clam inclusive / exclusive options.**
- 2 **Approve the messaging outlined in Option 2 - Environment Southland's preferred approach;**
- 3 **Approve a further request for Option 5 - A pathways management approach to be undertaken.**

**Carried**

### **9.3 Clean Air Loans Scheme - Discontinuation**

This item provided the committee with background information regarding the discontinuation of the Clean Air Loans Scheme.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr McDonald that the Strategy and Policy Committee:**

- 1 **Receive the report - Clean Air Loans Scheme - Discontinuation.**
- 2 **Discontinue the current 'on-hold' Clean Air Loans Scheme, subject to final agreement with Invercargill City Council and Gore District Council.**
- 3 **Direct staff to work with Councils to progress and explore the options to improve air quality in the region.**

**Carried**

### **9.4 Submission on Resource Management (Freshwater and other matters) Amendment Bill**

The purpose of this item was to gain approval on the Environment Southland submission on the Resource Management (Freshwater and other matter) Amendment Bill. A discussion took place and the following feedback was received:

- Uncertainty around the use of 'institution' when describing Catchment Groups;
- more clarity required on where the data was coming from;
- there was a lack of emphasis on Wetlands in the scenarios .

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Chairman Horrell that the Strategy and Policy Committee:**

- 1 **Approve the submission on Submission on Resource Management (Freshwater and other matters) Amendment Bill.**

**Carried**

Strategy and Policy Committee - Rautaki me Mahere - Minutes - 26 June 2024



## 9.5 PCE Report Update - Land use change investigation

This report provided an update on the recent reports from the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment (PCE) that aim to clarify the multiple environmental challenges rural New Zealand faces and the 'trade-off' of meeting them, with a particular focus on land use changes.

It was advised that the PCE would be in Southland on 23 July 2024, and councillors would be able to address them directly. It was noted that any feedback or questions councillors had for the PCE should be sent to Ms Rachael Millar in advance of the meeting.

### **Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Evans that Strategy and Policy Committee:**

- 1 receive this update and note the implications.**

**Carried**

*The meeting adjourned from 11:53 am to 12:04 am for a 10-minute break.*

### **Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Evans, seconded Chairman Horrell that the Strategy and Policy Committee meeting adjourn for a 10-minute break.**

**Carried**

## 9.6 Our Role In Regional Transport Planning

This item provided Councillors with a briefing on legislation that sets out the responsibilities Council has for Regional Transport Planning. Mr Hawkes spoke to his presentation, a copy of which would be retained on file.

### **Resolved:**

**Moved Cr McPhail, seconded Cr Pemberton that Strategy and Policy Committee:**

- 1 Receive the report - Our Role in Regional Transport Planning**

**Carried**

## 9.7 Land 2024 report update

This item informed Councillors of the findings of *Our Land 2024* report, published by the Ministry for the Environment in collaboration with Stats New Zealand, and noted implications for Southland and Environment Southland's operation.

*12:19 At this time Ms A Wakefield left the meeting.*

Strategy and Policy Committee - Rautaki me Mahere - Minutes - 26 June 2024



**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Evans, seconded Cr Cook that the Strategy and Policy Committee:**

- 1 **Receive this update.**

**Carried**

## **9.8 Water and Land Portfolio update**

The purpose of this item was to provide an update on the water and land portfolio work that had advanced since the last update to the committee.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Chairman Horrell, seconded Cr Evans that the Strategy and Policy Committee:**

- 1 **Receive the report - "Water and land portfolio update".**

**Carried**

## **9.9 Group Programme Update**

The chairperson welcomed everyone to the Strategy and Policy committee meeting for Wednesday 19 June 2024. A short video was shown for Matariki and Mr Dean Whaanga opened the meeting with a karakia.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Cr Evans that the Strategy and Policy Committee:**

- 1 **Receive the report - Group Programme Update.**

**Carried**

## **9.10 Update on Councillor Requests and Actions**

This item gave an update on Councillor requests and actions that have occurred during Strategy and Policy Committee meetings and how they are being responded to.

**Resolved:**

**Moved Cr Cook, seconded Chairman Horrell that the Strategy and Policy Committee:**

- 1 **Receive the report - Update on Councillor Requests and Actions.**

**Carried**

Strategy and Policy Committee - Rautaki me Mahere - Minutes - 26 June 2024



## 10 Extraordinary/urgent business | Panui autia hei totoia pakihi

There were no extraordinary items or urgent business tabled for inclusion in the agenda.

## 11 Public excluded business | He hui pakihi e hara mo te iwi

**Resolved:**

Moved Chairman Horrell, Seconded Cr Morrison that in accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest/s protected by section 7 of that act, that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

- Item 11.1 Farm Plan Changes

The general subject matters to be considered while the public is being excluded, the reason for this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are set out below:

GENERAL SUBJECT MATTER	REASON FOR PASSING THE RESOLUTION	GROUND UNDER S.48(1)
Item 11.1 - Farm Plan Changes	To prevent disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage	S.7(2)(j)

Carried

## 12 Termination

There being no further business, the chair closed the meeting at 1:01 pm.



## 9 Chairman and Councillors Reports | Ngā purongo-a-tumuaki me ngā kaunihera

### 9.1 Chairman's Report

#### Chair Report

Activities undertaken by Chairman Horrell on behalf of Council since the last meeting

---

#### May 2024

29 LTP Feedback session

#### June 2024

4 Meeting with Mayor Rob Scott  
Council caucus session (TEAMS)

5 LTP Deliberations

6 Otago Southland Mayoral Forum Zoom meeting re Three Waters

10 LTP Deliberations

12 Whakamana te Waituna Trust meeting preparation  
Council Workshop – Coastal Plan  
Council and TAMI Workshop – Water and Land

14 Whakamana te Waituna Quarterly Trust meeting

17 Primary Industries Summit – Local Government Panel briefing

18 Catchment Liaison Committee Chairs meeting  
Lower Waituna Catchment Area meeting

19 Extraordinary meeting of Council – finalising LTP deliberations  
Council Workshop – Milford Opportunities Project  
Risk & Assurance Committee  
Select Committee presentation

20 Site Visit – Aparima erosion

21 Great South Joint Shareholders Committee  
Southland Mayoral Forum – see attached summary

24 South Island Councils Alignment and Collaboration Governance meeting

25 Presentation to Invercargill East Probus Club

26 Strategy & Policy Committee meeting  
Select Committee Submission presentation

27 Teams meeting re Hon. M Lee visit

#### July 2024

2 Primary Industries NZ Summit – Local Government Panel member

3 Council Workshop – Milford Opportunities Project

5 ACE Field Day

10 Council Workshop – Milford Opportunities/Water matters

15 Southland Mayoral Forum meeting with Hon. M Lee

16 Council caucus session (TEAMS)

17 Ordinary meeting of Council

Also appended to this report is the LGNZ Quarterly Report covering the period March to June 2024, for the information of the meeting.



**Summary of the Southland Mayoral Forum meeting held  
at Great South, 143 Spey Street, Invercargill  
on Friday, 21 June 2024 at 10am**

- Attended:** Chair Nicol Horrell; Mayor Rob Scott; Mayor Ben Bell; Mayor Nobby Clark; Cr Tom Campbell; Cr Keith Hovell; Cr Jeremy McPhail; Michael Day; Debbie Lascelles; Bonny Lawrence (on behalf of Wilma Falconer).
- In Attendance:** Megan Seator (Policy Advisor); Jan Brown (Executive Officer).
- Apologies:** Cr Christine Menzies, Cameron McIntosh; Wilma Falconer; Cyril Gilroy.

**1. Terms of Reference Check-In**

Megan Seator presented a report to Mayoral Forum members reviewing key aspects of the Mayoral Forum Terms of Reference that were discussed at the beginning of the triennium to confirm the trajectory for the remaining triennium. It included matters related to the following:

○ **Relationship with Rūnaka**

It was noted that the Mayoral Forum's relationship with Rūnaka is tracking well. They have been attending Forum meetings when available and where they find the agenda relevant, and their attendance at meetings is proving extremely valuable.

○ **Use of action points and recommendations**

It was also agreed that the increased use of action points and recommendations at meetings has improved which has enabled clarity for staff, particularly to enable "summary" documents to be produced for circulation back to the councils. It was noted that while the Mayoral Forum does not have formal delegations to make decisions, the approach could be further strengthened by discussion and agreement on "positions" in relation to specific matters.

○ **The term of the Mayoral Forum Chair**

There was discussion about chairperson role and the length of their term. It was agreed that a report would come back to the next meeting outlining options for this to ensure members have all options in front of them when considering the matter.

○ **Relationship with Great South**

It was acknowledged that the Great South Joint Shareholders Committee is functioning well. It was also commented that Great South have also been making efforts to meet with shareholders individually at both governance and operational levels which has supported good communication.

## **2. Beyond 2025 – draft housing action plan**

Bobbi Brown presented an overview of the Southland Murihiku Draft Housing Action Plan for the Mayoral Forum's feedback and explanation on the proposed priorities within it.

The first of the priorities is to develop a regional framework and structure. This would look at options for structuring and enabling a regional approach to housing, and include how the governance and implementation of the draft Action Plan might work.

There was discussion about where high-level guidance for this work should come from until a governance model has been agreed and established. It was agreed that it should come from the Mayoral Forum, plus the shareholders from the Great South Joint Shareholders Committee and the four Rūnaka. This would provide a structure that incorporates a mix of local government, funders, and papakāinga housing perspectives.

The Forum subsequently resolved that Mrs Brown should proceed in writing a discussion paper on options for the regional framework and structure. It was agreed that this paper would be presented at the August or September Mayoral Forum meeting with Great South shareholders and Rūnaka invited to join. Following this, the draft Action Plan including the discussion paper will need to be endorsed by the councils individually.

There was also a resolution for the council chief executives to work together to identify low hanging fruit that would support the work in the regional housing space such as the accessibility of data.

## **3. Upcoming Ministerial Visits**

It was noted that there are a number of Ministers of the Crown visiting Southland between now and the end of the year including Hon Melissa Lee, Hon Shane Jones, and Hon Simeon Brown.

The first of these visits is happening on 15 July with Hon Melissa Lee. A meeting has been scheduled with the Mayoral Forum. Great South will provide support to discuss matters relating to her economic development portfolio.

## **4. General business**

- Cr Hovell updated the Forum that the Regional Climate Change Strategy work is now complete following submissions from the community and the hearings and deliberations process. This will now go to each council for endorsement. Additionally, he advised that the Wastenet budget was been approved for the year and he is keen for it to go to each council.
- Michael Day provided an update on recent CE Forum business including an update on the work being undertaken by the Southland/Otago Local Water Done Well Working Group, the progress on recruitment for Emergency Management Southland vacancies, and the protocol for resource consent compliance.

The next Mayoral Forum meeting will be held 2 August 2024.

Please contact Megan Seator (Policy Advisor – Southland Mayoral Forum) for further information.



// **SUBMISSION**



# LGNZ four-monthly report for member councils

// March-June 2024





## Ko Tātou LGNZ.

This report summarises LGNZ’s work on behalf of member councils and is produced three times a year. It’s structured around LGNZ’s purpose: to serve local government by **championing**, **connecting** and **supporting** members.

Many councils have found it useful to put this report on the agenda for their next council meeting so that all councillors have the opportunity to review it and provide feedback. Sam and Susan are also happy to join council meetings online to discuss the report or any aspect of it, on request.

This report complements our regular communication channels, including *Keeping it Local* (our fortnightly e-newsletter), providing a more in-depth look at what we do.

### Contents

Introduction .....	4
Champion .....	5
Advocacy work programme .....	5
Rates rise conversation .....	5
City and regional deals .....	6
Local government funding and financing .....	7
Māori wards .....	7
Budget 24 .....	7
Government relations .....	8
Media .....	9
Water services reform .....	10
Resource management reform .....	10
Transport .....	11
Climate change .....	11
Support for Cyclone-affected councils .....	12
Localism .....	12
Electoral Reform Working Group .....	13
Measuring councils’ collective scale and impact .....	13
Freedom camping .....	13
Rates rebates .....	13
Remits .....	14
Connect .....	16



---

Member visits .....	16
Combined Sector meeting .....	16
Te Uru Kahika and Regional Sector .....	17
Infrastructure Symposium .....	17
Conference and Awards update .....	17
Women in local government .....	17
Te Maruata update .....	18
Hutia te Rito: LGNZ Māori Strategy .....	18
Young Elected Members .....	18
Community Boards Executive Committee .....	19
Support .....	20
Ākona .....	20
Guidance and advisory for members .....	21
Elected member safety and security .....	21
Te Korowai .....	21
Mayors' Taskforce for Jobs .....	22
Road Efficiency Group (REG) .....	23
Moata Carbon Portal .....	23
Ratepayer Assistance Scheme (RAS) .....	23
Libraries partnership .....	24



---

## Introduction

National Council reset LGNZ's strategy at our 1 March 2024 meeting. LGNZ's purpose is now to serve members by championing, connecting and supporting local government.

**Champion** means we advocate for local government on critical issues, build relationships with ministers and officials, and use media to amplify member voices and stories.

**Connect** means we bring members together at zone, sector and conference events or via networks like Te Maruata, Young Elected Members and our community boards network, and that we create strong feedback loops between members and LGNZ's work.

**Support** means we provide professional development uniquely tailored to local government, support councils and elected members when they are stuck, and support elected members to deal with pressure and harassment.

Everything LGNZ does comes under these pillars – and that's why they form the structure of this report. I hope reading this report stresses the breadth and depth of LGNZ's work. Our small team is dedicated to delivering for members and this period has been both intense and rewarding.

This four-monthly period has also included LGNZ's annual membership invoicing. We never take members for granted, and during this time there's been really constructive conversations with councils considering their membership. Grey and Westland have chosen not to stay members, and we're sorry to see them go.

As always, we welcome your feedback. The purpose of sharing this detailed report is to give you an opportunity to share your views, and we look forward to hearing them, whether that's in person, via email or a phone conversation. We're always keen to hear from you.

Ngā mihi  
Sam and Susan



---

## Champion

### Advocacy work programme

In March we shared [a document outlining our next steps on our Future by Local Government work](#) with members. It sets out the things we'll advocate for now, the work that local government can collectively start doing to shift towards a new future, and the things that will be longer-term advocacy priorities. This has been the foundation for National Council's work to confirm LGNZ's broad and targeted advocated priorities.

At the Combined Sector meeting in April, we asked members to rank our five broad advocacy areas in terms of priority. These were the resulting rankings:

1. Funding and financing
2. Water (including freshwater)
3. Resource Management Reform
4. Transport
5. Climate change

We also asked members to rank targeted advocacy priorities, with the results as follows:

1. Toolbox approach to funding and financing
2. Four-year term for local government
3. Development of a framework around city/regional deals
4. Changes to Regulatory Impact Statements to consider the impact of decisions on local government
5. Opposing changes to Māori ward/constituency referendum requirements.

Off the back of this ranking exercise, we have finalised our advocacy work programme. This has been shared with members and added as a third page to our 2024 [LGNZ A3](#).

We are now in the process of developing more detailed work plans for each of the five broad advocacy areas, setting out what we're trying to achieve under each area and the work we'll do. We plan to share these work plans with members soon.

### Rates rise conversation

LGNZ has generated hundreds of stories and op-eds via all major media outlets this year on rates rises, the cost pressures facing councils and what's driving them. We generated 52 media items alone on the Infometrics report we launched in mid-March, which analysed increases in local government infrastructure costs that are driving rates rises.

Our March rates rise toolkit included:

- [Key messages](#)
- [Powerpoint](#)



- [Infometrics report](#)

We had overwhelmingly positive feedback on this toolkit and how useful members found it. Councils have been using the data we've provided on increasing cost pressures in their own engagement with media and in their LTP consultation documents. Regional journalists have made good use of the research LGNZ commissioned in their pieces, giving a national perspective on local rates rises.

We launched our second rates rise toolkit at the Combined Sector meeting on 11 April. This covered tax vs rates, how rates compare to other bills, and how we fund infrastructure:

- [Key messages](#)
- [Powerpoint](#)
- [Social assets](#)

Again we have had a very positive response to this work and it was well used by members. For example, our social media posts and assets are being repurposed in councils' own accounts, and attracting some positive engagement from the public, and the information we've shared has been used in some councils' LTP consultation documents.

Our third toolkit will launch in late June and feature research we've commissioned by NZIER on the costs of central government reforms on local government. It looks at a basket of primary and secondary legislation (introduced by different governments) to quantify the cost impact of unfunded mandates on councils and communities. The specific areas (National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, National Policy Statement on Urban Development and Medium Density Residential Standards, Local Alcohol Policies, improving recycling and food scrap collections) have been chosen to be representative of reforms with a range of impacts on councils.

Our social media rates rise series highlighting the difference between central government income and local government income has had strong engagement. This campaign aims to explain why rates rises occur, especially in the face of rising living costs, and to highlight that this is a widespread systemic issue. Through this series, we've explored how councils are financed, the services they offer, and the benefits residents receive from their investment in rates. The series overall has received over 60,000 impressions across platforms.

## City and regional deals

The Government has strongly signalled interest in long-term city and regional deals as a way to partner with local government to create pipelines of regional projects.

We have released a proposal that sets out the key things councils need to see reflected in city and regional deals, and how these will support better alignment between central and local government. This proposal has supported our ongoing engagement with DIA and Ministers on the development of the Government's city and regional deals framework, which we expect to be released around August.



---

We shared [the proposal](#), as well as a [factsheet](#) and [range of international examples](#), with members in late May.

Our Policy Team is meeting with DIA officials to discuss our proposals in more detail, and we have been approached by the New Zealand Initiative to speak about our work on their podcast. The Initiative's view is that our proposals are worth promoting as a way forward.

### **Local government funding and financing**

We are in the process of developing a local government funding and financing policy and advocacy work plan to be shared with members. This will be a high-level plan setting out key policy, media and government relations actions and objectives. We have also begun work on a 'long list' of funding and financing tools that could form part of a funding and financing toolbox, which will include policy analysis of options. We plan to engage members on that as our work progresses.

Mayor Campbell Barry and Policy Manager Simon Randall recently met with the Local Government Business Forum (which contains representatives from organisations like Federated Farmers, the New Zealand Initiative, Hospitality New Zealand and Business New Zealand) to talk about local government's funding and financing challenges. We are pleased to be having ongoing engagement with the Forum.

### **Māori wards**

In May we released a toolkit to support media engagement on this topic – based on our position that councils should make these decisions as they do on other wards and constituencies.

On 24 May, the Government introduced legislation to the House on reforms to Māori wards and constituencies. Submissions on this legislation were due by 29 May. Our submission was developed with input from Te Maruata Rōpū Whakahaere and was consistent with LGNZ's position that decisions on whether a community has Māori wards or constituencies should be made in the same way as other ward/constituency decisions – by councils with community and iwi consultation.

Thanks to a suggestion from Mayor Grant Smith, we developed a letter that Mayors and Chairs could choose to sign, opposing the Government's changes for the reason set out above. The letter reflected LGNZ's consistent position on this issue since 2018. Fifty-three Mayors/Chairs have now signed the letter, plus our Te Maruata Co-Chairs, and many spoke up in the media.

### **Budget 24**

We were inside the Budget lockup on 30 May and produced [analysis for members](#) that was shared that evening, as well as media engagement that highlighted the Budget's impact on local government.



---

## Government relations

We are continuing our work to develop a strong partnership with the Government and other politicians building on our regular formal meetings with the Prime Minister, Ministers and key officials with additional informal meetings. We have made changes to our approach to political engagement which has seen us:

- Be part of political events such as Waitangi Commemorations, where it's possible to speak to a broader range of Ministers in formal and informal settings;
- Host a localism briefing with National Party MPs and provide follow up support to showcase examples of localism in action in their rohe; and
- Host a pizza and drinks night for Members of Parliament who were previously local government elected members or staff.

These types of engagements help build a broader cohort of central government politicians who understand and can advocate for local government from within.

On 3 April we had one of our regular quarterly meetings with Local Government Minister Simeon Brown. We discussed our desire to see changes to the rates rebate scheme, our work to support councils with the rates rises conversation, and the need for a broader range of funding and financing tools.

Mayor Neil Holdom (in his capacity as Chair of the LGNZ Transport Forum) and Mayor Campbell Barry were invited to meet with Transport Minister Simeon Brown in late March and provided feedback on the draft GPS, including signalling ways in which they thought it could be adjusted to provide councils with greater flexibility.

We have also secured quarterly meetings with Infrastructure Minister Chris Bishop. We had our first regular meeting with Minister Bishop on 16 April, and covered a wide range of topics including infrastructure, housing, local government funding and financing, resource management reform and how the Minister engages with local government.

The Minister agreed with our request for local government representation on his expert ministerial advisory group that is being set up to support phase 3 of the resource management reform programme, and we have put forward names for consideration.

Toby Adams, Mike Theelen and Nigel Corry (supported by Grace) have also recently met with Minister Bishop to discuss how he might engage with the Local Government Steering Group (LGSG) and/or a variation of this going forward. There are positive indications that the Minister is prepared to engage with a smaller, nimble group, so the larger LGSG has been put on hold and a smaller local government reference group formed for this purpose. Thanks to everyone who's contributed energy and expertise to this group over the past three years.

During May we met with Minister Shane Jones to discuss regional economic development and city/regional deals; Max Baxter, MTFJ Chair and the MTFJ team has met with Social Development Minister Louise Upston; and Susan attended a pre-Budget lunch event with the Prime Minister in Auckland.





---

In late May, we were invited to present to the Governance and Administration Select Committee on LGNZ's work, with Sam and Susan spending a productive hour explaining what LGNZ does on behalf of members and fielding questions.

In June we have regular meetings with Infrastructure and RMA Reform Minister Chris Bishop (our focus will be on housing and the discussion will involve Mayor Sandra Hazlehurst and Nigel Bickle, CE Hastings District Council), Local Government Minister Simeon Brown, and Regional Development Minister Shane Jones.

## Media

Our most visible media work during this period has been the rates rise conversation discussed above, and we have overall had a significant lift in engagement and profile.

To support the toolkit work discussed above, in early May, Infometrics crunched the numbers on GST from rates being returned to councils and we arranged a joint press conference. Sam and Infometrics CE Brad Olsen spoke to media on Parliament's steps, and Mayors across the motu have used the figures in their own discussions. This was covered extensively, and Sam also spoke about the research and rates rises on [Nine to Noon](#). NBR also ran a feature piece on key issues facing local government, including funding and financing and the expected city/regional deals.

Another major piece of advocacy through media is four-year-terms for local government. Sam has used every opportunity to talk about the efficiencies we'd gain by implementing longer electoral terms. This has led to stories in local papers as well as in-depth coverage by RNZ's political reporter, Russell Palmer. We have kept this conversation alive, having publicly launched the LGNZ Electoral Reform Group on 4 June and supported Chair Nick Smith with media engagement, including [1News](#) and breakfast media.

Leveraging the discussions at the Combined Sector meeting in April, we put the spotlight on city/regional deals, featuring in [pieces by Newsroom](#) and [The Spinoff](#). We had coverage by NBR on the link between tourism and local government in Minister Doocey's session. This media furthers our advocacy priority for new funding and financing tools.

We've been working in with some local papers on stories – including in Ashburton Guardian about how [constant Government reforms cause headaches for councils](#), and in ODT on the power of localism – featuring some of our members highlighting why localism matters.

Earlier this year, LGNZ ran a session for Mayors Taskforce for Jobs supporting individual council programmes to better tell their story of localism and council delivery. Since March, this has spurred an uptick in local media coverage positively highlighting the programme. A highlight was a [Seven Sharp](#) piece brokered by LGNZ on the only Windmill in the Southern Hemisphere, which aired in March.

Our city/regional deals proposal was [previewed by Newsroom](#), with Sam also appearing on the AM Show and [Mike Hosking's Breakfast](#).



---

The Māori wards/constituencies letter received strong coverage on [OneNews](#) and in [Stuff](#). The day before the Budget, we had an [op ed by Sam](#) published in Stuff's The Post and The Press, and our Budget comments gained good traction.

### **Water services reform**

The repeal of the previous government's water services legislation gave councils an additional three months to adopt their LTPs, an ability to forgo the audit of the consultation document, and to reduce consultation requirements on subsequent amendments. Alternatively, councils have been able to defer development of their LTP for 12 months if they produce an enhanced Annual Plan. We advocated for this relief and were pleased to see the Government make it available.

The replacement approach for water services will be rolled out in two parts. A first bill, the Local Government (Water Services Preliminary Arrangements) Bill, was introduced to the House in late May and LGNZ will be submitting on it to highlight councils' commonly held concerns with the bill and suggestions for improvement. This bill will be passed by the middle of the year and will require the development of service delivery plans (which will be the vehicle to self-determine future service delivery arrangements). This bill also puts in place transitional economic regulation and provides a streamlined process for establishing joint water services CCOs.

A second bill will be introduced at the end of the year and will set out provisions relating to long-term requirements for financial sustainability, provide for a complete economic regulation regime, and introduce a new range of structural and financing tools, including a new type of financially independent council-controlled organisation.

A technical advisory group has been formed to support the development of the legislation and related policy. We recommended two names for this technical group – one of them was selected (Mark Reese, Chapman Tripp).

LGNZ has been advocating for updates to the mandatory performance measures for water so that councils don't have to report against both the Taumata Arowai Drinking Water Standards and the now-replaced Ministry of Health Drinking Water Standards. We've been successful in securing this change, which has gone to councils for your feedback. Final changes should be in place by mid-June.

Taumata Arowai is starting to develop regulations for storm water and wastewater, and attended recent sector meetings. We are also engaging with Taumata Arowai on new wastewater and stormwater standards.

### **Resource management reform**

The Government repealed the Natural and Built Environments and Spatial Planning Acts prior to Christmas. It then worked at pace to develop a new fast-track consenting regime. We made a joint submission on the new legislation with Taituarā and on 4 June we will appear before the



---

Environment Committee with Taituarā in support of our submission. Our submission acknowledged the need for a fast-track process but identified a number of improvements that our members want to see including better alignment with councils' planning documents and processes, more time for engagement with councils and more of a focus on sustainable development. Our submission was informed by workshops that we held at each of our April sector meetings.

The new Government is working quickly to make a number of changes to national direction, including the NPS-Freshwater Management. We're monitoring these changes closely along with Taituarā and Te Uru Kahika.

Grace and Susan meet regularly with the MfE leadership team. These meetings are constructive and positive.

As noted above, we've worked closely with Mayor Toby Adams, in his role as Co-Chair of the Resource Management Reform Local Government Steering Group, to support him to engage with Minister Bishop on options for engaging with local government on changes to the resource management system. And we've recommended local government representatives to sit on an expert ministerial working group that Minister Bishop is planning to establish to support his reform programme.

## Transport

The LGNZ Transport Forum, chaired by Mayor Neil Holdom, worked closely with our policy team to pull together our submission on the draft Land Transport GPS. We had good engagement with our draft submission, with 18 councils providing constructive feedback.

The Transport Forum had its second meeting of the year on 23 May, which covered off a range of key issues including the NZTA emergency works review, the Road Efficiency Group's (REG) ongoing efforts to improve the collection and presentation of transport data, and progress on the Government Policy Statement on Transport and National Land Transport Programme.

Our Transport Forum is continuing to progress its work programme and engage with members. Immediate priorities for LGNZ in the transport space include considering the impacts of the upcoming Budget, completing our submission on the emergency works review, and reviewing the finalised GPS when it is completed (the draft of which we submitted on earlier this year).

## Climate change

We welcomed the Government's announcement that the Finance and Expenditure Committee will be continuing the inquiry into climate change adaptation that was started by the previous government. We're pleased that the Government's announcement has received cross-party support and in our press release emphasised the importance of engagement with local government given its role in adaptation, the urgent need to address adaptation funding arrangements and the need for thought to be given to the framework for managed retreat.



---

The submission that we made to the earlier inquiry will be considered by the Finance and Expenditure Committee and we're planning to provide the Committee with some additional comments.

We were pleased to be able to suggest Aileen Lawrie, CE of Thames-Coromandel District Council, as local government representative on the expert reference group that the Ministry for the Environment has established to support its climate adaptation work.

### **Support for Cyclone-affected councils**

The Policy Team has met with the secretariat of the Cyclone Gabrielle Recovery Taskforce to support development of their insights framework, which seeks to capture the lessons learned from their work. We have also started engagement with the Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet on their next steps on their critical infrastructure framework and minimum standards.

The report on the Government Inquiry into the Response to the North Island Severe Weather Events was released in April. We understand that consideration of the Emergency Management Bill (which we submitted on in October 2023) is on hold until the release of this report, so the Select Committee can consider it and any changes needed to the Bill. This may involve further submissions or engagement.

We worked with Mayor Rehette Stoltz, CE Nedine Thatcher-Swann and the team at Gisborne District Council to write a letter to Ministers and officials raising concerns with the process that was adopted for the Ministerial Inquiry into Land Use that Gisborne District Council was subject to last year. The purpose of the letter was to highlight that we don't want similar process issues repeated in any future inquiries that local government may be subject to.

### **Localism**

We are developing our Choose Localism toolkit, which will be released at our SuperLocal Conference. The toolkit sets out a wide range of tools and approaches councils can use to make a localist future a reality and apply a localism lens across their day-to-day work. The toolkit has four broad headings: collaboration and input; place-based empowerment and devolution; planning, budgeting and resource allocation; and growing and developing local economic and social success.

We have also worked with Curia to poll members of the public on local government issues. The data will look at perceptions around the effectiveness of councils, how councils could improve their effectiveness and who is best placed to make certain decisions/deliver certain services out of central and local government or a combination of both. We are planning to release the findings and supporting work and recommendations at SuperLocal.



---

## **Electoral Reform Working Group**

As part of our broader work on Choose Localism, we are looking at ways to tackle the issue of mandate for local government. There have been several reviews and numerous calls for local government electoral reform over the years, with no progress being made. Only four out of ten eligible voters have their say in local elections, compared with eight out of ten for central government.

Mayor Hon Dr Nick Smith, who has been part of a number of Justice Select Committees looking into this, will be leading an LGNZ working group to get some traction on the issue. The working group will have a very clear purpose: to drive LGNZ's advocacy work to strengthen the democratic mandate for local government to advocate for and meet the needs of communities, with a particular focus on increasing participation.

As well as Mayor Nick, other members of the group are Mayors Rehette Stoltz, Susan O'Regan and Campbell Barry, and Toni Boynton (Te Maruata Co-Chair). The group is meeting shortly to finalise its Terms of Reference and confirm its work programme. We'll keep members informed as this work progresses.

## **Measuring councils' collective scale and impact**

We are holding a zoom on 6 June to support this data-gathering project, initiated by National Council member Mayor Neil Holdom, which aims to consolidate key local government expenditure into a collective national database. The purpose of this is to enable easy comparison between councils and to have data to support key conversations with central government on infrastructure and investment.

## **Freedom camping**

The Policy Team have released updated guidance and a model bylaw that reflect recent amendments to legislation and case law, to support councils to develop, review, and administer bylaws relating to the Freedom Camping Act 2011 (FCA). Amendments to the FCA came into force on 7 June 2023, but there is a transitional period before the new certification for self-contained motor vehicles and related provisions come into force.

The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment and the New Zealand Motor Caravan Association part funded this work, and we worked with them and Taituarā to develop it.

## **Rates rebates**

The Minister for Local Government announced an increase to the rates rebate scheme, shortly after we met Ministers Brown and Costello in early April and talked about the need for these changes to



support low-income households. We've advocated strongly on this issue for several years off the back of remits put forward by Whanganui District Council (2020 AGM) and Horowhenua District Council (2023 AGM). However, the increases are only in line with inflation, not the Local Government Cost Index, which is the core ask of the remit put forward by Horowhenua District Council in 2020. We'll continue to advocate for increases to be in line with the LGCI.

### Remits

We're continuing to make progress on remits where we can – though as is always the case following a General Election, progress slowed while the new government bedded in and we developed an understanding of how our remits relate to its priorities.

Remit	Progress update
<b>Allocation of risk and liability in the building sector</b>	We're yet to start substantive work to progress this remit. However, we did raise the issues that this remit addresses through our involvement in a working group that was reviewing the building consent system in 2023.
<b>Rates rebates</b>	As noted above, the Minister for Local Government announced an increase to the rates rebate scheme, shortly after we met Ministers Brown and Costello in early April and talked about the need for these changes to support low-income households.
<b>Roading/transport maintenance funding</b>	Our Transport Forum is leading work on this remit. Our submission to the draft Government Policy Statement advocated for increased investment in road maintenance.
<b>Local election accessibility</b>	We're yet to start substantive work to progress this remit.
<b>Ability for co-chairs at formal meetings</b>	Guidance on how to introduce co-chairs, which has been informed by legal advice, has been incorporated into our revised Guide to the LGNZ Standing Orders Template, which was published in early February 2024.
<b>Parking infringement penalties</b>	We're yet to start substantive work to progress this remit.
<b>Rural and regional public transport</b>	This remit is being progressed through the work that our Transport Forum is leading. Our submission to the draft GPS Land Transport advocated for increased investment in rural and regional public transport.
<b>Establishing resolution service</b>	We have built work on developing a resolution service into the refreshed LGNZ strategy.
<b>Earthquake prone buildings</b>	As championed by Manawatū District Council (the mover of this remit), a review of the current earthquake strengthening requirements has been announced. Our Policy Team has been working with Manawatū District Council and officials at MBIE to ensure the review meets the needs of local government, and that



	there is strong local government input into it. There has been good media coverage of this review, and the role Manawatū District Council has played in pushing for it.
<b>KiwiSaver contributions for elected members</b>	We have engaged with Minister Brown on this issue, and he expressed some interest in it. We have engaged Simpson Grierson to provide detailed advice on options for providing KiwiSaver contributions for elected members – including drafting of relevant legislative clauses, so that we’re able to present a package of options for reform to the Government.
<b>Scope of audits and audit fees</b>	Part of the approach to reduce fees is to ensure that the legislative requirements and scope (and resulting repetition and complexity) of Long-term Plans and Annual Plans and reports are reduced to be better aligned with needs and cost less to audit. A workshop with Audit NZ, Taituarā and the Office of the Auditor General has been organised for July to review the current requirements of long-term planning and associated reporting.

Remit applications for the 2024 AGM close on Tuesday 18 June. Currently no remits have been received, although we know of at least three in development. The remit committee (President, Vice-President, CEO, and Director Policy & Advocacy) will consider these on 1 July, with the approved remits being circulated to members on 3 July.



---

## Connect

### Member visits

Rates rises are top of mind for all councils so our work on this issue has been front and centre in our discussions with councils over the past four months.

As well as Sam, Campbell and representatives from LGNZ's leadership team being at zones 2, 1, 3 and 5-6, Sam and Susan visited councils in Otago and Southland, the wider Wellington region and Northland in March/April. We then visited the West Coast councils on 17-18 April and attended a WCRC meeting on 9 April after conversations about the value they derived from regional sector meetings. Since the start of May, we've visited councils in Manawatū, Whanganui, Upper Hutt, Horowhenua and Canterbury (including Christchurch). All these visits are incredibly valuable in terms of connecting councils with our work and receiving feedback. We are now planning visits over the next few months and post-conference towards the goal of visiting or scheduling visits with all members in Sam's first year as President.

### Combined Sector meeting

Our Combined Sector meeting on Thursday 11 April featured a strong range of speakers, with a focus on rates rises, the cost of infrastructure and the fast-track consenting legislation. Speakers included Mayor of Greater Manchester Andy Burnham, Brad Olsen (Infometrics), Dr Eric Crampton (NZ Initiative), Philippa Fourie (Fonterra), Jade Wikaira (Wikaira Consulting Ltd), Richard Capie (Forest & Bird), Geoff Cooper (New Zealand Infrastructure Commission, Te Waihangā) and the team from Simpson Grierson who talked about fast-track consenting.

We've had very positive feedback on the day, with an average rating overall by survey respondents of 4.5/5, with the programme getting 4.6/5 and the overall organisation 4.8/5. Comments included:

- *Really happy with the new direction of LGNZ and the consultative approach - enjoy the interactive sessions (using SLIDO)*
- *Very worthwhile day. Stakeholder event was excellent*
- *In my opinion, this was one of the best LGNZ events I have ever attended. Topics were spot on, plenty of time to network (which is a huge benefit that comes from these events), great speakers, kicking off with the Manchester Mayor really set the scene. Well done to the organisers!*

Sector meetings the following day also ran well.





---

## Te Uru Kahika and Regional Sector

The Regional Sector and Te Uru Kahika's priorities – climate resilience, resource management system, Te Ao Māori, the Government's reform agenda in freshwater, water services regulation, and transport – align closely with LGNZ's advocacy priorities, providing a wide range of opportunities for collaboration. This includes our recent participation in Te Uru Kahika's Climate Workshop.

Our team is meeting regularly with Te Uru Kahika to ensure we are joined up in our support for the Regional Sector. We continue to work together closely on submissions and engagement on central government reforms.

## Infrastructure Symposium

We're looking forward to this Combined Sector event on 13/14 June and have secured another strong line-up of speakers, with the [finalised programme available here](#). Infrastructure Minister Chris Bishop will speak at the networking event on the Thursday night, and Sir Bill English is one of our keynote speakers on 14 June. Other speakers include Opposition Local Government spokesperson Hon Kieran McAnulty, Peter Nunns (Director Economics, Te Waihanga Infrastructure Commission), Simon Dyne (COO, Fulton Hogan), Councillor Linda Scott (via zoom, President, Australian Local Government Association), Malcolm Smith (Australasian Cities Leader, Arup) plus expert panels and more. Registrations are tracking well.

## Conference and Awards update

Planning is well advanced for both SuperLocal 2024 and the Community Boards conference, along with additional events for Te Maruata and Young Elected Members, LGNZ's Annual General Meeting, the Mayors for Taskforce breakfast and numerous networking events across the three days.

In early April we launched SuperLocal24 to members and opened registrations. This followed the earlier launch of the SuperLocal 24 Awards.

We will exceed our sponsorship target for SuperLocal, which is a real achievement in the current climate.

We have finalised the programme, which has a dynamic line up of speakers, and registrations are on track.

## Women in local government

Following on from our 13 February zoom for women in local government, we are planning a lunch immediately before the SuperLocal conference, which will feature Finance Minister Nicola Willis as the opening speaker.



---

## Te Maruata update

Te Maruata held its first whānui hui online on 14 March to reset priorities for the remainder of the triennium. The hui included a kōrero with MP Marama Davidson, the election of new members for the Roopu Whakahaere as well as opportunity to meet with Mereana Taungapeau, LGNZ's recently appointed Kaitohutohu Matua Māori. Aubrey Ria was elected as the Rural & Provincial representative, and Keri Brown was elected as the at-large representative.

Te Maruata held its monthly online wānanga on 24 April. Te Whatu Ora provided updates on the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Amendment Act – specifically around the incorporation of Tikanga Māori into licensing hearings. There was also broad discussion about Māori wards and the Fast-Track Amendment Bill.

A key issue for Te Maruata is strong advocacy on retaining current arrangements for the establishment of Māori wards and constituencies.

At the Te Maruata Rōpū Whakahaere hui on 9-10 May, kaupapa included Māori wards, Te Maruata membership, the programme for the Te Maruata Hui at conference and the Hutia te Rito strategy – the LGNZ Te Ao Māori approach. The in-person hui included the member now representing Community Boards, Jock Martin (who represents the Lawrence/Tuapeka ward for Clutha District Council).

The Rōpū Whakahaere have been conscious of ensuring Te Maruata members are supported during the debates around Māori wards, which has been a difficult time for many. Regular comms, information sharing and opportunities for kōrerō have been activated so that Te Maruata members feel supported and connected. Equally it's important that the voices of Māori ward councillors and Māori elected members are uplifted. Te Maruata Rōpū Whakahaere made a submission on the Bill in support of LGNZ's submission that also spoke to personal experiences and the critical role Māori councillors play at decision-making tables across Aotearoa.

### Hutia te Rito: LGNZ Māori Strategy

Our Kaitohutohu Matua Māori Mereana Taungapeau led the organisation of a staff wānanga at Raukawa Marae in Ōtaki on 1-2 May. Its purpose was to introduce staff to Hutia te Rito and the Te Ao Māori work programme for LGNZ which is currently in development.

## Young Elected Members

The YEM Committee are keen to continue holding annual YEM Hui, and are well underway with planning for this year's event. The Committee has confirmed dates for this year's Hui (16-18 October) and will be holding it in Christchurch. In response to member feedback, we've brought the Hui forward and shared the dates early so people can get it in their diaries.

The YEM Committee met online in March and in person at the end of May. As well as discussing the next Hui and their pre-SuperLocal gathering, the Committee has refined the YEM Strategy and Kaupapa based on feedback received from the network at the end of last year.



---

Petone Community Board member Kaz Yung has been elected to the YEM Committee as the community boards representative, and the Committee has also welcomed new member Councillor Deon Swiggs (Environment Canterbury), who has replaced Deputy Mayor of Westland Ash Cassin, following Westland's decision to withdraw from LGNZ membership.

### Community Boards Executive Committee

Over the last few months CBEC has been actively involved in a number of initiatives:

- **Satisfaction survey of community boards and mayors:** CBEC commissioned FrankAdvice to undertake a survey of community boards and mayors to better understand the mood of community boards, and relationships between councils and community boards, as well as identify areas for improvement, with particular emphasis on roles, remuneration and relationships with councils. The final report, with recommendations, was released in late February. The findings will be used for ongoing advocacy by CBEC and to inform updates to the Governance Guide for Community Boards.
- **Community Boards Conference:** CBEC is well underway with planning for the 2024 Community Boards Conference, which is being held as part of SuperLocal. CBEC members have been working hard with the LGNZ team to pull together a programme, and seek speakers and sponsorship.
- **Declarations:** the Committee has discovered that some councils do not require appointed board members to make a community board declaration – creating a potential risk to councils should a board decision be challenged on the basis that some members were ineligible to vote. CBEC sought legal advice, which confirmed that all appointed members should make a community board declaration as well as their council declaration. That advice has been sent to all councils with community boards.
- **Remuneration:** CBEC is working with the Remuneration Authority to improve the basis on which community board remuneration is set. The Authority has not been able to resolve how to remunerate boards with additional responsibilities (member pay is based on population without any consideration of the level of responsibility). The Committee has been engaging regularly with the Remuneration Authority on options. It's meeting in June to develop a work programme to deliver on recommendations resulting from its survey of community board members and Mayors.

Kaz Yung (who was elected to the Young Elected Members Committee) has joined our Community Boards Executive Committee. Jock Martin has also been elected to CBEC and Te Maruata, as noted above.

CBEC held a zoom for all community board members in late March, where they discussed the results of the survey of community board members and mayors, and options for remunerating community board members. The zoom was attended by around 40 members.



---

## Support

### Ākona

On 3 April, we gave all elected members access to Ākona, following National Council's decision that subscription should be rolled into the member fee.

The number of logins continues to grow, with 50-60 learners being added each week. Engagement with Ako hours already exceeds expectations, and registrations for next month's Climate Change Adaptation Ako hour are climbing quickly.

Sector engagement with Ākona has also significantly increased. Last week's bi-monthly hui with Council L&D staff (which would previously attract 10 or less participants) had almost 30 participants. There were also multiple requests for the hui to be recorded and sent to those who could not attend. Hui participants expressed their support of the system, including the new skills analysis tool. There was also keen interest in working with LGNZ to build elected member engagement through coaching sessions, to develop learning programmes, and to develop learning policy based on Ākona content.

The Induction 2025 Project has commenced with the development of a triennial calendar of learning linked to key sector milestones. This calendar will be tested by a group of sector representatives over the next few weeks, with a view to complete induction design by the end of October. The purpose and approach to Induction hui is being refined based on member input and feedback from the 2022 events.

Discussions have begun with Taituarā to develop an induction pack that will include pre-elected learning resources, (as per the framework). A pre-candidacy package of learning will also soon be developed to support the promotion of local governance participation in our communities.

There are new courses recently released or nearing release include:

- Climate Change
- Te Reo
- Decision Making
- The CE Relationship
- Leading diverse communities

In addition, the tīma worked with PD Training to contextualise a Critical Thinking workshop which was delivered at Napier District Council in late February. A targeted workshop focused on Chairing Meetings/Standing Orders has also been developed. Both options will become a permanent part of Ākona offerings.



---

## Guidance and advisory for members

We've updated our [Guide to the LGNZ Standing Orders Templates](#). The updates provide councils with guidance on how to amend their standing orders to incorporate changes to the definition of a quorum (for those joining by audio visual means). They also provide guidance on the Ombudsman's recent report on public access to workshops.

We're working with the Taituarā Democracy and Participation Working Group to fine tune our Standing Orders Template, with a focus on readability. The updated version will be available to councils in early 2025, giving plenty of time to be prepared ahead of the 2025 local body elections. The new template will also reflect legislative changes made since mid-2022 when the current template was drafted.

## Elected member safety and security

We held a zoom on safety and security on 18 April, with 60 people attending. Panel members Mayor Dan Gordon, Deputy Mayor Angela O'Leary and Mayor Len Salt spoke eloquently about the difficult and disturbing experiences they had had, followed by representatives from NZ Police and Netsafe. This was the start of a conversation and there's clearly more LGNZ can do to support members experiencing this harassment, which is also a threat to local democracy.

At the Combined Sector meeting, we asked attendees about their experiences and the results were:

- 74% had face aggressive, abusive or offensive behaviour as an EM in public meetings
- 65% had faced it online
- 39% had faced it at community events
- 33% had faced in doing every day activities like shopping or collecting children from school

In terms of the levels of behaviour:

- 53% thought it was worse than a year ago
- 41% thought it was similar
- 9% thought it was better.

Our second zoom in this series will be in mid-June, to focus on "sovereign citizens" and vexatious requests, and we've secured a range of panellists/speakers. This topic was suggested in the first zoom, and the third zoom will focus on physical security for EMs. All these zooms are recorded and available to elected members in Ākona, along with related resources. [You can log into Ākona here.](#)

## Te Korowai

Our continuous improvement programme, previously known as CouncilMARK, has undergone significant evolution over the past year in response to feedback from the sector. These changes aim to increase programme participation and deliver greater value to participating councils.



---

Renamed 'Te Korowai', the programme has extended its focus beyond independent assessments to support councils throughout their continuous improvement journey, both before and after assessment.

Te Korowai emphasises a wraparound support for councils, the establishment of development benchmarks and aligning council performance with priorities. The introduction of additional development pathways facilitates the translation of assessment findings into actionable plans, enabling councils to optimise their performance.

We have collaborated closely with Waikato Regional Council, which served as the pilot for the new programme. Following their successful on-site assessment, they have transitioned into the development phase. Initial feedback from Waikato Regional Council has been overwhelmingly positive, highlighting how the programme provided valuable insights and confidence to progress along their development journey.

We are currently engaged with several other councils, including as Central Hawkes Bay District Council, Ōtorohanga District Council, and Otago Regional Council, as they prepare to join the revamped programme. Additionally, efforts are underway to align the programme's performance assessment framework with Ākōna, fostering continuous improvement through a culture of learning and development.

### **Mayors' Taskforce for Jobs**

Mayors' Taskforce for Jobs (MTFJ) core group has signed off a refreshed five-year strategic plan. The plan reconfirms the focus of the MTFJ kaupapa firmly on rangatahi, particularly those youth who are NEET (Not in Employment, Education or Training).

LGNZ supported Mayor Max Baxter, MTFJ Chair, to secure a meeting with the Social Development Minister Louise Upston, which the MTFJ team of Maree and Tammie attended, along with Scott.

Max also met with Minister Upston while attending a joint visit to Waimate to hear firsthand how the programme has delivered better employment outcomes there. The Minister is joining MTFJ for their annual breakfast meeting at SuperLocal.

The MTFJ Governance Group, which oversees MTFJ's strategy and delivery, met in April and May and the Core Group is meeting on 7 June.

Huge credit to the MTFJ council teams who nationally have exceeded their MSD-contracted CEP outcomes, achieving 1,111 employment outcomes for year one well ahead of the due date. This positions the MTFJ MSD employment contract for continued success as it rolls over into year 2, although with reduced contracted funding from (\$10 million to \$8 million).

LGNZ ran an impactful session for MTFJ in February supporting individual council programmes to better tell their story of localism and council delivery, as discussed in the media section above, and reflected in the uptick of media around MTFJ in recent weeks.



---

## Road Efficiency Group (REG)

LGNZ has been a long-standing partner and supporter of REG and we are pleased to see REG feature in the draft Transport GPS. This includes direction from the Minister that REG, as part of a wider expectation for improved sector performance and efficiency, is to focus on ensuring that all investment in maintaining and improving resilience on the state highway, local and rural road networks is spent in the most efficient manner.

Key focus areas for REG include:

- Finding efficiency in road maintenance spend to deliver more for road users and taxpayers' investment;
- Standardising maintenance protocols and processes to find efficiency where efficiencies can be found;
- Reducing expenditure on temporary traffic management (TTM), which is adding significant cost to road maintenance and reducing efficiency of spend;
- Reviewing Network Outcomes Contracts (NOC) with a focus on achieving long-term maintenance outcomes of 2 percent rehabilitation and 9 percent resurfacing per year, ensuring a proactive approach to road maintenance.

REG is currently reviewing its term of reference and governance arrangements, which will see two independent appointments by the Minister to the REG governance group.

## Moata Carbon Portal

Recently we've provided a demo of the portal and had conversations on carbon accounting with Central Otago District Council. We have also supported Mott MacDonald to attend zone meetings to provide an overview of the carbon portal as well as some findings from the carbon baseline completed on Queenstown Lakes LTP in 2023.

The findings from this baseline were that water projects accounted for 55% of QLDC's total capital carbon, with transport accounting for 24% and built environment 21%. Over the course of their LTP, their highest carbon peaks were predicted for 2023 and 2030, with recommendations provided on integrating carbon assessments into their approval and delivery processes.

## Ratepayer Assistance Scheme (RAS)

With Auckland and Tauranga confirming support to establish the RAS, we have secured \$1.2 million of the estimated \$3 million required to complete the development work to establish the RAS. On establishment, we would need circa \$23 million establishment capital.

As a reminder, the RAS is a special purpose tool that would provide support to ratepayers to finance any local authority charge. With balance sheet separation, and proximity to both local and central



---

government, it would have a very high credit rating and therefore be able to provide the cheapest possible financing terms to ratepayers.

The Ratepayer Financing Scheme's flexibility would enable it to support:

- Development contributions to enable housing development.
- Home improvement policy to meet healthy homes, earthquake strengthening, home insulation and solar panel installation, water separation and storage etc.
- Rates postponement to provide relief to ratepayer experiencing affordability pressures.

A detailed business case supporting the RAS's viability has been completed with the support of Auckland, Hamilton, Tauranga, Wellington, Christchurch councils alongside the LGFA and LGNZ. We have had recent positive engagement the new governments policy advisors. The RAS could provide financing for future water charges which would assist with affordability.

The Steering Group have engaged with the Government's water Technical Advisory Group to discuss funding and financing more broadly, including the possible role the RAS could play supporting ratepayers and funding infrastructure.

Scott and selected members of the Steering Group met Simon Court (Parliamentary Under-Secretary to the Minister for Infrastructure and the Minister Responsible for RMA Reform) on 3 April and Minister Simeon Brown has expressed interest in learning more about it.

### **Libraries partnership**

Our Libraries Advisor is continuing to deliver the work programme that has been agreed to with DIA and the New Zealand Libraries Partnership Programme, and will be with LGNZ until the end of June 2024, when the project funding comes to an end. This was a Covid-19 recovery initiative so there isn't ongoing funding for this role.

At the end of the project, we'll receive a report that will outline all the key trends identified and findings made across the three years of the project.

Despite local government funding challenges, a large number of councils have supported the removal of fines to improve access to their library resources. Over 60% of councils are fully fines free and 92% are fines free for children and young people.



## 9.2 Councillors' Reports

### Activities undertaken by Councillors since the last meeting

---

#### Cr Cook

##### **Regional Leadership Group**

On 20 June 2024 I represented Environment Southland and Emergency Management Southland at a Regional Leadership Group (RLG) meeting.

The RLG was formed as a response to the COVID pandemic, as a co-ordinating group of Government and NGO agencies involved in activities and service delivery across the Southland region. It has been useful and successful.

The RLG has been continued since the end (?) of the COVID outbreak as a vehicle for agencies to work together co-operatively across Southland in all aspects of health and welfare service delivery.

The update on Thursday covered:

- a number of agencies and services have either disappeared or have been significantly reduced as a result of Government directives to agencies to reduce costs;
- the Public Service is “doing it hard”.
- there are staff reductions and reduced or cancelled services.
- Constant reviews and job security considerations are reducing effectiveness.
- Some teams have been renamed and social services reduced.

It was agreed there was considerable value in continuing the relationships developed during the COVID shut-downs. Networking and regional co-ordination across Southland is important, and should continue, perhaps with fewer meetings.

#### Cr Rodway

##### **ACE Roadshow – Otautau, 20 June 2024**

I attended part of the ACE Roadshow in Otautau on Thursday 20th June. This comprised five talks on the future of farming. Most of the work was funded by Our Land and Water National Science Challenge who had partnered with ACE to organise the roadshow. It was attended by about 100 people (estimated).

One talk was about reforesting marginal land using commercial forestry techniques with native species, primarily manuka/kanuka which provided a reasonably economical way of establishing a forest. However, being able to claim carbon credits was needed to make it economically viable.

Another was about future proteins, including manufactured proteins, e.g. plant-based protein, cultivated (lab grown) meat, and precision fermented proteins, and how these will ultimately largely take over from proteins grown by animals as the main source of proteins for people in the world. Price and public acceptance as a food item has already occurred for plant-based protein e.g. oat milk, will shortly occur for micro-organism-based protein, and for cell-based meat by about 2032. After these times the cost of these foods will be considerably less than animal-based protein and will be just as tasty. The demand for protein in the world will increase but will be taken up by these other proteins. This is likely to see a large reduction in land used for sheep and beef and dairy and an increase in arable and forestry. However, by adapting to the changing consumer demands NZ's economy can survive and increase. There will always be a place for high value

animal-based protein especially if it can emphasise its environmentally positive aspects - animals feeding on open pastures, animal welfare issues addressed, nutrient losses minimised, biodiversity protected etc.

The other presentation I found very interesting was the modelling of the Tukituki catchment in the Hawkes Bay to see what land use changes would be needed to meet the Government's water quality standards for Nitrogen, Phosphorous and Total Suspended Solids. The modelling included current farmer efforts to achieve these standards and scenarios to actually achieve them. The researchers found that current good management practises could only achieve relatively minor changes and major land use changes to large areas of forestry was needed to get to the levels required. While this would actually increase the economic output (in theory) the social changes that would occur would be significant and unacceptable to the community.

Another study of land use changes on dairy farms in North Canterbury showed that improvements in nutrient losses and GHG emissions could be achieved by converting parts of the farm to apples, or growing grain following a winter crop, or installing a winter barn. These options could also reduce losses but not of the order to achieve Hauora in the freshwaters of the region. And there were significant economic costs and risks (for the apples option). Winter barn costs were high, with no GHG benefits, but with significant animal welfare and nitrate loss benefits.

A link to the talks is here.

[ACE About Us | Thriving Southland](https://thrivingsouthland.rocketspark.co.nz)  
[thrivingsouthland.rocketspark.co.nz](https://thrivingsouthland.rocketspark.co.nz)

## 10 Reports

**Report by:** Wilma Falconer, Chief Executive

### Purpose

To provide Council with a governance overview of current matters within the organisation.

### Summary

This is the Chief Executive's report covering the last six weeks in June/July 2024. It provides an update from direct reports to the Chief Executive on topical matters.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 receive the report - *Chief Executive's report*.

### Office of the Chief Executive

Environment Southland has been working with Te Uru Kahika (the secretariat that supports the Chief Executives and Chairs of the Regional Councils and Unitary Authorities) over several years to identify key additional infrastructure projects (such as stop bank upgrades) in the region. These are medium-term solutions to support Southland communities in a changing climate. These projects were part of the Government's budget consideration. The need for a comprehensive look at flood infrastructure was heightened after Cyclone Gabrielle. Recent flood events, again hitting the North Island's East Coast, reinforce the vulnerability of communities to intense rain events, a changing climate and the importance of flood infrastructure.

Budget 2024 has now confirmed an initial \$200 million in funding, combined with co-investment from regional and unitary councils, for 42 projects aimed at enhancing the resilience of flood-prone communities across New Zealand. A [map](#) released by the Minister for Regional Development shows these projects. The projects are largely from the Te Uru Kahika report 'Before the Deluge 2.0', which outlined the case for co-investment in flood management infrastructure, and are also identified as 'shovel ready' ([Before the Deluge 2.0 \[PDF 15.1MB\] – Resilient Rivers](#)).

The Regional Infrastructure Funding is potentially available for three projects in Southland, for which Council has submitted a bid for funding, amounting to \$6M. These are the Aparima Catchment Flood Protection Scheme Upgrade, the Ōreti River Catchment Flood Protection Upgrade project, and the Te Anau Basin Catchment Flood Management project. We are awaiting detail of the nature of the funding arrangement. Council will be updated on this and the proposed detailed work programme in coming weeks.

The Milford Opportunities Board finalised its advice on a proposed operating model for Milford Sound Piopiotahi and the Milford corridor and submitted it to Ministers at the end of June. As a non-voting Board member, I was involved in a series of Board meetings leading to the finalisation of this advice. The advice is based on extensive feasibility testing of the 2021 Milford Opportunities masterplan, which was focused on upholding the extraordinary natural and cultural heritage of Piopiotahi Milford Sound, enhancing and sustaining the visitor experience and harnessing opportunities to support the communities of Southland and beyond. The recommendations will be considered by Central Government in the next couple of months.

### Science Strategy and Engagement Group

**Strategy and partnership**  
**Council Planning**

The Long-term Plan is scheduled to be adopted at this meeting, following significant community feedback. Staff are de-briefing the project to identify learnings and support the development of the next Long-term Plan.

Work on the 2023/24 final quarter performance report, Annual Report and Annual Report Summary is underway. The performance report will be reviewed at the Finance and Performance Committee meeting on 28 August 2024. The Annual Report, and audit management letter and findings, will be presented at the Risk and Assurance Committee meeting on 9 October 2024.

### **Representation Review**

Following sign-off of the initial proposal by Council, scheduled for today's meeting, the proposal will be released to the public for a submission period of one month (from Friday 19 July 2024). Following the close of submissions, Council will undertake a hearings and deliberations process (if required) before the final proposal is resolved by Council on the 25 September, following which there will be an appeal/objection period.

### **Air Quality**

It was resolved at the Strategy and Partnership Committee meeting on the 26 June 2024 to pursue an alternative approach to improving air quality in the region. The Clean Air Loans Scheme has been discontinued and staff are working with partner agencies on alternative options.

### **Science strategy and investigations**

The National Science Challenges were established in 2014 and aimed to tackle the biggest science-based issues and opportunities facing New Zealand. With these programmes largely coming to a close in June, many of the Science Challenges have been hosting symposiums and webinars to present the findings of their research. Staff are collating relevant tools, material and key findings so that outputs can be utilised in our work programmes.

Staff are also in the process of completing nine technical reports that have been produced over the past several years as part of work informing the Plan Change Tuatahi workstream. These, along with existing reports, have informed the eleven catchment summaries which are also nearing completion.

Other technical reports on air quality, estuaries, marine ecosystems and well-being are also being finalised. A summary of all the latest science reports and key findings will be provided to Council at the Strategy and Policy Committee meeting on 31 July.

Staff have been working on establishing pilot coastal photography monitoring sites at Omaui and Fortrose. When constructed, these sites will provide a fixed point where members of the public can take and share photographs through Environment Southland's website. This citizen science project will allow us to monitor visible changes in coastal processes and will help promote awareness and appreciation of our coastal environment.

We have been supporting a Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research led research project on adaptation pathways for sustainable peatland management. This three-year Sustainable Land Management and Climate Change (SLMACC) and Waikato Regional Council funded project aims to identify:

1. where the risks to communities from ongoing peatland subsidence are likely to be greatest under a changing climate;
2. opportunities for climate change adaptation through changes to the use and management of drained peatlands; and
3. pathways for transitioning from high to low carbon-emitting land use.

We are one of a number of collaborating councils who are assisting the project with obtaining data on the type, quality and depth of peatland in our region. The project is in its early stages and we will provide updates to Council as the research progresses.

Staff have also been involved in several Ministry for the Environment advisory groups, including Dr Nick Talbot (Team Leader – Air and Terrestrial Sciences) who is part of a working group for the upcoming Our Air 2024 report and Karen Wilson (Chief Scientist) who is part of the Environmental Reporting Act Regional Sector Group.

### **Science informatics and operations**

A key activity was the completion of the Laboratory Contract review process – see separate item later in this agenda.

Regular servicing of Council’s long-term environmental monitoring programmes continued, involving various data/sampling collection activities, monitoring station checks, maintenance and calibrations to national standards and river gauging activity. Despite various weather and scheduling challenges, the team caught-up and collected all the required samples for the Glacial Lakes programme before the end of June.

Similarly, normal hydrology work continued, such as rating curves and troubleshooting of site issues. We are beginning to increase the use of drones for higher flow gaugings. Staff are also reviewing Maitua peak flows to inform the ‘slow the flow’ project by estimating storage requirements in the Maitua catchment.

Software upgrades and the Land, Air, Water Aotearoa (LAWA) refresh were completed and a range of data requests for research projects and resource consent applications responded to.

### **Communications**

The organisation of the Environment Southland Community Awards is well underway with sponsors secured. Nominations closed on 14 July 2024 and judging will take place in August. The next edition of the Council’s *Envirosouth* magazine is in production with interviews and stories completed. It is due for delivery into Southland mailboxes in August.

Communications support has been provided for: the long-term plan process, including for deliberations and changes to proposals and the rating review; the Southland Water and Land Plan becoming almost fully operative and what that means; the representation review with preparation for consultation; the opening of the Waihōpai track following the completion of upgrades; the release of information for LGOIMA requests; the high river watch; science catchment summaries and rationalisation of biosecurity factsheets.

Winter promotional campaigns are underway for improving air quality in Invercargill and Gore, plus winter outdoor burning being prohibited; and intensive winter grazing, reminding land owners/managers that rules apply and encouraging good practice. The annual New Zealand Garden Bird Survey was also promoted.

## **Policy and Government Reform Group**

### **Regional planning**

#### ***Regional Transport Planning***

The Otago Southland Regional Transport Committee (RTC) is in the process of the mid-term review of the Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) 2021/2031. The submission period closed on 19 April 2024. Fifty-eight submissions were received. The submissions were summarised and hearings were held in both Otago and Southland on 31 May 2024 and during the first week of June. Recommendations from the hearings were

socialised with the Regional Transport Committee on 24 June 2024 and will be brought to today's Council meeting for a formal decision.

### **Regional Coastal Plan Review**

The wider review of the Coastal Plan continues to build on work that has been underway since 2017, with a desire to notify a revised Coastal Plan in the first quarter in 2025. The latest workshop with governance on the 12 June related to management options for ecosystems and biodiversity.

### **Proposed Southland Water and Land Plan**

Information about the proposed Southland Water and Land Plan (pSWLP) is now available. Fact sheets can be found [here](#) on cultivation, excluding stock from waterbodies, feedpads, intensive winter grazing, pasture-based wintering, and sacrifice paddocks. Work to develop a pragmatic and risk-based compliance, monitoring and enforcement (CME) approach for the rollout of farm environmental management plan provisions is ongoing

Work to finalise the scope for Plan Change Tuatahi and broad non-regulatory workstreams is underway, with the intention to ensure community aspirations relating to freshwater management and the Regional Forum recommendations are addressed. This work programme will continue to work towards the objectives set out in the proposed Southland Water and Land Plan, with a focus on supporting positive action at both farm-scale and catchment-scale. Progress towards meeting obligations under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater continues.

There remain outstanding appeals to both the High Court and the Environment Court on the pSWLP. Since the last meeting, Council has filed notice of appeal with the Court of Appeal on part of the High Court's decision on Rule 24 – Incidental Discharge. The intention is to work towards resolving the matters on the High Court appeal relating to Rule 78 and proposed Rule 78A, weed and sediment removal for drainage maintenance, through the establishment of a working group in advance, or as part of the Plan Change Tuatahi process.

### **Policy and Government Reform**

Staff continue to respond to many Government submissions and provide feedback on several topics as follows.

*Resource Management (Freshwater and other Matters) Amendment Bill.* This Bill seeks to alter the Te Mana o te Wai hierarchy of obligations in the NPS-FM, amend stock exclusion regulations (including intensive winter grazing), alter timeframes for mapping indigenous biodiversity, amend the process for creating national direction and provide a consenting pathway for coal mining. The Strategy and Policy Committee approved a Council submission on the 26 June. The Environment Southland submission has been selected to be presented to the Primary Production Select Committee on Wednesday 17 July. Staff are preparing a presentation to highlight the key points.

*Resource Management (Extend Duration of Coastal Permits for Marine Farms) Amendment Bill.* This Bill seeks to extend the duration of coastal permits for marine farming by 20 years or until 2050 (whichever occurs first). The Council previously approved the Environment Southland submission on this Bill. The Council presented to the Primary Production Select Committee on Wednesday 26 June.

*Extending existing coastal permits for ports under the RMA.* The Ministry of Transport is requesting feedback on a proposal to extend the duration of existing coastal permits for ports by an additional 20 years. The scope of the permits being considered for the extension relates to navigation, lights, fog signals, exclusive occupation areas, safe anchor areas and structures. An online meeting with stakeholders was held on

21 June and through that briefing it became clear that the scope of the changes may have an impact on South Port. More information on this will be shared as soon as possible.

## Integrated Catchment Management Group

### **Catchment operations**

#### ***Aparima***

Erosion on the true right stop bank below Otautau has accelerated and requires remediation work that includes diverting the main flow of the Aparima River away from the erosion site so that the remediation work to the stop bank can be undertaken safely and efficiently. A Council paper has been prepared for today's Council meeting, in order to fund that work.

#### ***Gravel Working Group Update***

Gravel plays an important role in the health of Southland's rivers. Its management is one of the methods Environment Southland uses to reduce flood risk, as well as being an important resource for infrastructure development and maintenance in our region. Council is reviewing Southland's gravel management and more generally Southland's approach to flood risk management, with the aim of improving operational certainty and to better align this work with all regional values. The Gravel Working Group provides valuable insights to inform the review. This group has met four times over the past few months, first to inform the problem, then to help shape what the future of gravel management could look like. The aim of the most recent meeting was to apply the learnings so far in a practical way using case studies. Next step for this work is to finalise the gravel action plan and continue to make progress on several workstreams already underway.

#### ***Slow the Flow Upper Mataura Pilot***

As the region experiences bigger, more frequent flood events, there is a need to ensure all possible flood risk mitigations are being considered. The Upper Mataura pilot is exploring how nature-based flood risk solutions can assist. The collaborative project's outcomes and learnings will inform the future of flood risk management for the entire region. The project brings together councils, organisations and community groups with ties and interests in the Upper Mataura, to build on and compliment the energy and interest already bubbling in the community.

After the initial focus of identifying these connections, the past few months of the project has been spent connecting projects in the Upper Mataura that may benefit from, and contribute to, the Slow the Flow pilot. Next steps are to confirm which nature-based solutions will be the focus for the project, for the modelling to start in September. The project's collaboration with Te Ao Mārama Inc will include the development of a nature-based solutions hauora assessment tool.

### **Biosecurity and biodiversity operations**

#### ***Old Man's Beard:***

Surveillance has discovered a significant Old Man's Beard Infestation throughout willows on the Ōreti River. The scale of the new site has put the Containment Programme back several years. Biosecurity staff are working with the Catchment Operation team on appropriate control techniques.

#### ***Marine:***

Fieldwork has been completed for the year. Overall, the *Undaria* population in Tamatea Dusky Sound appears to be responding well to control with less plants found this year. The team has been unable to complete control in the main Te Puaitaha Breaksea Sound biomass area as resources have focused on Tamatea Dusky Sound. Compliance and surveillance work has not identified any new pests or incursions.

#### ***Animals:***



Following the increased Rook surveillance and publicity over the last few weeks, several reports have been received and followed-up. No rooks have been confirmed. Staff followed up a Wallaby report, which was negative.

***Biodiversity - Jobs for Nature:***

There has been a record number of applications for the 2024/25 Environmental Enhancement Fund. Staff are working through the applications and contacting successful landowners. Staff have been working with this year's applications and supporting them to finish their work by the end of June.

***Garden Bird Survey:***

The Biodiversity team joined with the Invercargill Library to offer a bird feeder making event as part of a suite of events to advertise the Garden Bird Survey. Over 50 children attended the event.

**Catchment integration**

There were 29 forestry related requests for service in May. These were mainly planting notifications for afforestation and reforestation in the current season, and also applications to harvest later in the year. Staff attended a national forestry compliance meeting in Palmerston North recently and have been participating in an Otago Southland Forestry Companies group that have met twice.

The Hill Country Erosion Project is in its final stage, before the funding period concludes at the end of June 2024. Over 700 poplar and willow poles have been planted to reduce erosion in the Orauea catchment, alongside native planting and land retirement. A constructed wetland was proposed but has been held over until a future funding application round. A final Catchment Group meeting is to be held to complete the project and enable the work undertaken (including an information booklet and movie) to be showcased.

Mataura Catchment Group Grants have been established with funding from the Mataura Catchment Liaison Committee to encourage investment in projects to enhance Southland's environment. This funding is available to support catchment groups in the Mataura catchment, with up to \$5,000 available per group to fund initiatives such as wetland creation or restoration, riparian planting and other mitigations such as sediment traps, detainment bunds and gully retirement.

A weekly 'winter action group meeting' has been set-up by Catchment Integration to connect intensive winter grazing and related issues and provide a platform to troubleshoot issues collaboratively. This is in collaboration with external organisations including Dairy NZ, MPI, Beef & Lamb, and the Rural Support Trust, alongside internal staff from Catchment Integration, Planning, Compliance and Communications.

Two farm plan certification workshops have been held this year and were well attended, with nine participants from inside and outside the region. A focus of the workshops was on implementing the direction of the proposed Southland Water and Land Plan via the farm plan framework.

The Catchment Integration team has been in discussions with Thriving Southland regarding catchment planning processes, and how best to work together with local communities, to ensure both organisations are operating as efficiently as possible. Staff also met with other organisations including Dairy NZ, Beef & Lamb, and MPI.

Catchment Integration has been actively involved in the support of Catchment Group meetings. A riparian day at Mabel Bush was well attended by members of the public, and supported by other organisations including Otago Regional Council, MPI and Te Uru Rakau New Zealand Forest Service. This was a good opportunity for technical discussion around the restoration of existing bush, available funding, obstacles and challenges and relevant schemes such as the Emissions Trading Scheme.



Planting of natives at two high-profile sites, the Waihōpai and Kingswell stopbanks, are in their final stages. Bark chip has been used for the first time, to utilise trees removed from the stopbanks. The weather has been a challenge, with the ground proving very wet. There have been some minor vandalism issues at Kingswell, with a small number of plants removed, but this is being monitored. Catchment Integration is working with Catchment Operations to look at potential future sites for planting. Additional funding for maintenance of existing sites will become increasingly important as the number of sites increases.

### **Waituna Work**

Work continues to make Waituna Lagoon data more accessible to the community including up-to-date information and trends particularly around water health. Staff have been working with DOC to provide access to the information they hold as well. The intention is for initial information to be made available on the Whakamana te Waituna website in July.

A quarterly meeting of the Whakamana te Waituna Trust was held on 14 June 2024. A key topic discussed at this meeting was the restoration plans for the Webster Block and members of the project team including Envirostrat, who are investigating green finance opportunities, presented to the Trust.

The past year has been a transitional year for the Trust, moving away from the former Deed of Funding to a more independent operating model. Work has been undertaken to ensure that the Trust is set up correctly as a Charitable Trust and that all the systems are in place to allow it to run independently. The Trust has now attained Charitable Status with its purpose being: *“To promote the wellbeing of the people, the land, the waters, the ecosystems and the life-force of the Waituna Catchment and the surrounding area, now and for the benefit of future generations.”*

The annual programme was presented to and approved by trustees. The work programme and its various projects are based on six key themes that align with the Trust’s purpose: Rūnanga reconnection, land transition, waterway re-design, improving freshwater, local community, and administration.

### **Southern Pest Eradication Society**

The result of the LTP consultation was overwhelmingly in support of the continued rabbit control rate. Staff are working on an audit process to help monitor the outcomes of the rabbit control work. Our GIS team is working to expand the rabbit control APP that was created last year. An annual report from the Southern Pest Eradication Society is due in August following their Annual General Meeting (AGM), which will be reported at the next Regional Services Committee meeting after the AGM.

## **Compliance**

### **Synthetic nitrogen reporting**

Synthetic nitrogen reporting is due 31 July and a reminder email has been sent to all dairy discharge permit holders as well as some general reminders, which are being sent out. This year three methods of reporting are available - Ravensdown’s tool “Hawkeye”, Ballance’s tool “MyBallance” and the national reporting tool “N-cap”. In previous years Environment Southland has accepted reporting from customers and manually entered the data into Council systems, however these entries do not get included into the national reporting statistics. This year, now that there is a better understanding of the reporting tools, staff will be working with the customers to aid them with centrally reporting their synthetic nitrogen use. All assessments will be completed and the compliance status results will be reported back to the customer.

### **Winter grazing**

In June the compliance team undertook investigations following proactive roadside assessments. Referrals were sent through to compliance where potential breaches were identified. From these only one remains open. Five resulted in no further action as no breaches or potential breaches were identified or resulted in letters of advice and education.

### ***Abstraction data assessments***

Water permits that have a consents abstraction rate of 4.9l/sec or less (commonly referred to as low-rate water permits) have a due date to submit data to Council of 31 May annually. Currently entry of the manually reported data and compliance assessments is being done for these consents. Consent holders that had not submitted data by 31 May were contacted and offered an extension until 13 June 2024 to submit data. On 14 June 2024, 65 consent holders were issued with a non-supply of data fee once it was confirmed they still had not submitted their data. Compliance status checks continue to be done for high-rate water consents also.

### **Consents**

The team continues to keep on top of processing timeframes and workloads. There have been 59 applications lodged in the 9 May 2024 to 18 June 2024 period. There are several complex applications anticipated in the next quarter, based on recent pre-application discussions and other enquiries.

The number of consents lodged is consistent with previous periods at this part of the year. Twelve of the 197 consents currently in progress (6.09%) are currently outsourced for external processing, to maintain timeframe compliance and ensure workloads are manageable for in-house staff. In one instance, the applicant has requested external processing, which they are entitled to do.

Meridian Energy has lodged an application for consents related to its Manapōuri Lake Control improvement project. The proposed project includes channel excavation works, gravel removal and deposition. The application is being processed by an external consultant and was publicly notified at the Applicant's request. The submission period closed on 17 April 2024 and 14 submissions were received. Two pre hearing meeting were held in mid-June and a further pre-hearing meeting is scheduled for the 24 July. The reporting outcome from these meetings by the Chair will be available to parties no less than five working days before a hearing commences. A hearing date is yet to be scheduled.

### ***Contact Wind Farm – Environmental Protection Authority fast-track process***

As reported last month, the application by Contact Energy for its proposed Southland wind farm is in the EPA system for processing. The appointed expert consenting panel has made three additional information requests to date, which can be viewed at this link: <https://www.epa.govt.nz/fast-track-consenting/referred-projects/southland-wind-farm/reports-and-advice/>. The panel has also visited the area in early June.

### ***Mercury Kaiwera Downs wind farm- Stage 2 consents***

Environment Southland consents have recently been granted for Stage 2 of the Mercury Energy Kaiwera Downs wind farm (consents had previously been issued in 2009 to a different entity and were nearing expiry). Mercury's press release on Stage 2 from 7 June 2024 is available for viewing here: [https://issuu.com/mercurynz/docs/news\\_release\\_-\\_mercury\\_boosts\\_renewables\\_investmen?fr=sODI4NDYyNzY3MTM](https://issuu.com/mercurynz/docs/news_release_-_mercury_boosts_renewables_investmen?fr=sODI4NDYyNzY3MTM)

### ***Environment Court appeals***

There are no current consent appeals.

### ***Hearings***

No consent hearings were held in this reporting period.

### ***Applications in progress***

There are 197 (including 31 Maitāwhiri Water Conservation Order review applications) applications currently in progress.

### **Timeframe compliance**

Compliance with statutory processing timeframes for resource consent applications for the period 9 May 2024 to 18 June 2024 was 100%. This includes instances where the applicant has agreed to a timeframe extension.

It is noted that 11 applications remain on hold, due to linkages with the Maitua Water Conservation Order over-allocation issue, which is being worked through at present. Thirty-one s128 review notices have been issued for consents that have a review notice deadline period requirement of July and September 2022. This is to create an overall alignment of the timing of review of all consents. A further meeting with consent holders was held in late May to seek agreement to the options for progressing solutions, at the time of writing this work continues. An update will be provided to the Regulatory Committee in August.

### **Harbour management**

The Marine Services team have been busy preparing for the 2024/25 recreational boating season. An application for funding from the Federal Excise Duty levy has been submitted to Maritime NZ. This funding will allow for the employment of two summer students as well as boating safety advertising and handouts over the busy Christmas period.

Maintenance work is being carried-out on aids to navigation on both lakes Hauroko and Te Anau prior to the next recreational boating season. An online application system is being developed for organisations wishing to apply for speed uplifts and special events. It is hoped that this will be completed in the next few months and will allow for a more streamlined and consistent approach for holding such events.

The team found a suitable weather window recently to visit Rakiura Stewart Island to conduct mooring checks in and around Halfmoon Bay as part of the development of a wider mooring management plan. This also provided an opportunity to support the Resource Management team with Coastal Permit infrastructure checks.

An oil spill response tabletop exercise was undertaken on 6 June supported by Maritime NZ with an exercise scenario involving a fishing boat colliding with a wharf and spilling an amount of diesel into Bluff Harbour before sinking. The Maritime NZ-led exercise provided the Environment Southland oil spill response team the chance to take part in response planning. The team's two alternate Regional On-Scene Commanders (ROSC) also completed their interim revalidation. The exercise was a success with the exercise aim being met and the two ROSC's revalidating their qualifications.

Auditing and snap inspections of local oil transfer site operations in and around Bluff and Riverton has been continuing with all operators maintaining consistency with their operational oil spill contingency plans.

## **People and Customer Group**

### **People and capability**

An induction day was held for 18 of our newest staff in the last month. Also, the PSA Union has initiated Collective Bargaining for 2024.

The Customer Strategy development project continued with an Executive workshop to report on progress, seek feedback on the project outcomes to date and share how qualitative data is being used to inform and test outcomes. It is anticipated that the strategy will be completed by the end of August.

### **Health and Safety**

There has been an increased number of reports relating to customer aggression. The majority of recent incidents are related to winter grazing and affect the Resource Management team. Investigations are

underway, and in the meantime, support has been offered to staff through Council's employee assistance programme.

Managers received their first ERoads report for speeding events in their teams to enable them to manage driving behaviour more directly.

The team has led a deep dive into remote and lone worker policies to ensure that they remain fit for purpose and based on best practice.

### **Information and support**

The Information and Support team continues to work on:

- **Digitisation Pilot Project**

This quarter, the Information Management team closed the digitisation project. All digitised content is now available in the Objective Production system.

All images have been quality assured, and all metadata is now associated with the images in compliance with the Archives New Zealand standard. In total, 300 consent files were digitised, equating to 2904 documents (some documents may contain up to 10 pages). The next step is communicating search accessibility to the digitised material to end-users and completing a project review. The review will be reported to the Information Management Governance Group to consider the benefits of future digitisation projects.

- **Information Management**

The team focused on migrating the physical records data from the legacy database THINGS into Objective. As a result, there has been successful migration of 30,000 data objects into Council's current records system, Objective.

The benefit of this project is that IT is now able to remove the old, unsupported servers. Searching is now all in Objective, enabling end-user accessibility. The Information Management team now controls access to the physical files, with end-users requesting access via Objective. This improves the traceability, protection and security requirements of the physical files under the Public Records Act.

- **Democracy Services and Organisational Support**

LGOIMA requests in this quarter have been responded to within legislative timeframes. Recruitment has also commenced to fill the two vacant roles in the Democracy Services Team.

- **Reception Services**

The reception team is experiencing increased calls and queries about the new fees and charges schedule.

## **Business Services Group**

### **Finance**

The finance team has focused on the Long-term Plan process including supporting the Councillor deliberations and remodelling scenarios. This required a speedy turnaround to ensure the Councillor information was up to date to appropriately inform the decision-making process. The effort the team has put in to developing the new budgeting and rates modelling software over the prior year has proven invaluable for these situations. The final LTP document has been largely completed subject to audit including all associated policies in line with the adjusted budget and externally provided legal advice.

The monthly reporting for the organisation and the climate resilience projects has continued and the Annual Report process has commenced with auditors on-site in the next two weeks.

### **Information systems**

#### **LiDar**

LiDAR Block6 has been checked again and final issues identified so we are close to being able to accept the final block. The final Aerial Imagery has also been received and we are just waiting on the suppliers addressing a shading mis-match from different flight times before we can accept and host this. That will complete both the major new data acquisition projects run by GIS for the organisation.

#### **Shared Services**

Further meetings have been held between councils and Great south on the Unified Data Project. All Councils had representation. The core discussion was around how a shared data repository would work. This then moved into a potential demonstration from contractors DataSing on how the solution would work.

Great South is collating the information gathered and will co-ordinate the next meeting.

#### **Disaster Recovery**

An upgrade to the current backup/disaster recovery appliances called “Datto” is under way as the current devices are at the end of the 3-year lease cycle and are now due for replacement. This is planned for next quarter and will increase the backup capacity to include our test systems.

---

## 10.2 2024-34 Long-term Plan Adoption

**Report by:** Dave Gibbs, Strategy & Partnership Manager

**Approved by:** Rachael Millar, General Manager Strategy, Science & Engagement

**Report Date:** 17 July 2024

---

### Purpose

To present the 2024-34 Long-term Plan and supporting documents to Council for adoption.

### Summary

Under the Local Government Act, councils have a mandatory requirement to adopt a Long-term Plan (LTP) every three years. The LTP is Council's key future planning document and outlines the Council work programme and financial implications in detail for the next three years, and in summary for the following seven years. It also includes Council's Infrastructure Strategy and Financial Strategy.

The LTP consultation document titled "*Investing in Southland – Whakangao ki Murihiku*" and draft LTP supporting information were adopted by Council on 27 March 2024.

Public consultation took place from 28 March to 13 May 2024 and Council received 330 submissions. A hearing was held on 20, 21 and 24 May 2024, where a total of 59 submitters presented.

Council made a number of decisions at the deliberation meetings on 5, 10 and 19 June 2024 based on the submissions and hearings process, including the following key decisions:

- the funding of the flood protection operating expenditure with \$2.34M of lease area reserves over four years to reduce the impact on rates, as consulted on with Catchment Liaison Committees.
- a two-year transition to a capital value rating system and further consultation during 2024-2025 on whether there is a local rate or regional rate to fund river management programmes.
- the use of \$1.38M over four years from biosecurity and land sustainability surpluses to fund ongoing work programmes and offset rates.
- the flood protection capital works projects from 2025-2027 (Winton, Lumsden and Waihōpai) are to have full business cases prepared and brought back to Council before these can proceed.
- the flood protection capital works programme from 2027-2028 onwards is indicative and will only progress subject to detailed planning being undertaken, Government funding being available, and further consultation with the community.

The LTP has been prepared as directed by Council, including the changes agreed at the deliberations meetings. Council's external auditor Deloitte has completed an audit of the document and the draft report will be tabled at the meeting for inclusion in the final LTP once adopted.

The LTP is required to be adopted prior to the striking of the rates for 2024/25.

## Recommendation

### It is recommended that Council resolve to:

- 1 receive the report – 2024-34 Long-term Plan Adoption;
- 2 pursuant to Section 102 of the Local Government Act 2002, adopt the following policies:
  - a. Rates Remission and Postponement Policy (including for Māori Freehold Land);
  - b. Treasury Policy and Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives (SIPO);
- 3 pursuant to Section 76AA of the Local Government Act 2002, adopt the Significance and Engagement Policy;
- 4 pursuant to Section 101(3) and 102 of the Local Government Act 2002, adopt the Funding Needs Analysis;
- 5 pursuant to Section 102 and Schedule 10 Clause 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, adopt the Revenue and Financing Policy and include the policy in the 2024-34 Long-term Plan;
- 6 pursuant to Section 100 of the Local Government Act 2002, agree that it is financially prudent to set projected operating revenues less than the projected operating costs resulting in a net forecast deficit for the financial year ending 30 June 2025;
- 7 receive the Audit Report by Deloitte Limited on the 2024-34 Long-term Plan (to be tabled at the meeting);
- 8 authorise the Chairman to sign the Audit Representation Letter on behalf of Council;
- 9 pursuant to Section 93 of the Local Government Act 2002, and including the matters in items 6 and 7 above, adopt the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan;
- 10 delegate authority to the Chief Executive, in consultation with Council’s external auditor, the ability to correct any minor errors and omissions within the Long-term Plan, supporting documents, and supplementary materials as required prior to publication;
- 11 approve the draft responses to individual submitters.

## Background

The Long-term Plan (LTP) is the Council’s commitment to the community and sets out what the Council plans to do over the next ten years, how much it will cost, how it will be funded and how the Council will report on progress.

The Council is required to adopt a Long-term Plan every three years under the Local Government Act 2002. In July 2021, the Long-term Plan 2021-31 was adopted by the Council, and Year 3 of the Long-term Plan 2021-31 (Annual Plan 2023/24) is currently in effect.

Work on the 2024-34 Long-term Plan began in 2023 with a series of Council workshops held throughout the year and in early 2024 (14 in total).

The Long-term Plan process is a significant activity, and consultation is required under the Local Government Act 2002. The purpose of consultation is to inform the Council’s decision-making process on the Long-term Plan, so that Council can consider the views and preferences of persons likely to be affected by, or who have an interest in, decisions.

The consultation document “Investing in Southland Whakangao ki Murihiku” was developed as specified in the Local Government Act 2002 and was the key document to support consultation with the community. It was adopted by the Council for consultation on 27 March 2024, along with Statement of Proposals for concurrent consultations including the Revenue and Financing Policy and Rating Review, and Fees and Charges Schedule. These documents conveyed the key elements of the Council’s proposed approach.

Various other supporting documents and a rating calculator were also provided with the consultation. The supporting information contained proposed service measures, financial and resourcing requirements, and



strategy and policy documents that, subject to the deliberations, would form the basis of the 2024-34 Long-term Plan.

From Thursday 28 March to Monday 13 May 2024, consultation on the draft Long-term Plan was open. Submissions on the Plan were invited via Environment Southland's online portal, email, video or hard copy. Support was offered to anyone requiring assistance in making a submission.

In total, 330 submissions were received during the draft 2024-34 Long-term Plan consultation period. This included nine late submissions that the Council resolved to receive on Monday 20 May 2024. This number of submissions is significantly more than the number received on the Long-term Plan 2021-31 in March 2021 (50 submissions) and the highest number Environment Southland has ever received on a Long-term Plan consultation.

Sixty-two submitters indicated they wanted to speak to the Council on their submission. Across Monday, 20 May, Tuesday, 21 May, and Friday, 24 May 2024, 59 individuals/groups attended Council hearings to speak to their submissions. All submissions received were published as part of those agendas.

The hearing report and submissions were published on Environment Southland's website and the recordings of the hearing are also available in the same location - see:

<https://www.es.govt.nz/about-us/meetings?item=id:2q4ytr29r17q9s8p6e5c>

Council made a number of decisions at the deliberation meetings on 5, 10, and 19 June 2024 based on the submissions and hearings process. The key decisions made by Council include:

- the funding of the flood protection operating expenditure with \$2.34M of lease area reserves over four years to reduce the impact on rates, as consulted on with Catchment Liaison Committees.
- a two-year transition to a Capital Value rating system and further consultation during 2024-2025 on whether there is a local rate or regional rate to fund river management programmes.
- the use of \$1.38M over four years from biosecurity and land sustainability surpluses to fund ongoing work programmes and offset rates.
- the flood protection capital works projects from 2025-27 (Winton, Lumsden and Waihōpai) are to have full business cases prepared and brought back to Council before these can proceed.
- the flood protection capital works programme from 2027-2028 onwards is indicative and will only progress subject to detailed planning being undertaken, Government funding being available, and further consultation with the community.

Full copies of the decisions can be found at [www.es.govt.nz/ltp](http://www.es.govt.nz/ltp)

The LTP was prepared including the changes agreed at the deliberations meeting. In addition, a number of minor amendments and updates have been made as a result of feedback during the audit process.

Council's external auditor Deloitte Limited has completed an audit of the document and the draft report will be tabled at the meeting for inclusion in the final LTP once adopted.

The draft Long-term Plan has been circulated under separate cover, along with the responses to individual submitters that have been prepared based on the Council decisions made during deliberations.

The LTP is required to be adopted prior to setting the rates for 2024/25. A separate rating resolution report to formally set the rates for the 2024/25 financial year follows this item, subject to the adoption of the LTP.

## Supporting Documents



The following documents were adopted by Council on 27 March 2024 as supporting documents to the consultation document “*Investing in Southland – Whakangao ki Murihiku*”:

- a. draft Financial Strategy;
- b. draft Infrastructure Strategy 2024-2054;
- c. draft Groups of Activities/Performance Framework (including links to strategic direction and levels of service);
- d. draft Financial Information (including Prospective Financial Statements, Disclosure Statement and Funding Impact Statement)
- e. proposed Financial Reserves Policy
- f. proposed Rates Remission and Postponement Policy (including rates remission and postponement for Māori Freehold Land);
- g. draft Statement of Accounting Policies;
- h. draft Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives (SIPO);
- i. proposed Significance and Engagement Policy;
- j. proposed Treasury Policy;
- k. proposed Marine Fee Reserve Allocation Policy; and
- l. Significant Forecasting Assumptions.

The Revenue and Financing Policy, Significant Forecasting Assumptions and Funding Impact Statement have been addressed above.

The following amended policies will need to be resolved by Council:

- the Rates Remission and Postponement Policy (including rates remission and postponement for Māori Freehold Land)
- Treasury Policy and Statement of Investment Policy and Objectives (SIPO).

The following policies have previously been adopted:

- Financial Reserves Policy, and
- Marine Fee Reserve Allocation Policy.

The 2024/25 Fees and Charges Schedule was adopted at an Extraordinary Meeting of Council on 19 June 2024.

## Views of affected parties

The consultation processes required by the Local Government Act and other legislation were complied with and the views of affected and interested parties were gathered through the submission process. The 330 submissions lodged provided significant feedback and community views.

## Fit with strategic framework

OUTCOME	CONTRIBUTES	DETRACTS	NOT APPLICABLE
Managed access to quality natural resources	X		
Diverse opportunities to make a living	X		
Communities empowered and resilient	X		
Communities expressing their diversity	X		

## Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

The Long-term Plan process is a significant activity, and the Local Government Act 2002 requires that the Council uses the special consultative procedure in relation to its adoption. That procedure imposes mandatory steps that the Council is required to take.

The 2024-34 Long-term Plan has been consulted on in line with legislative requirements and the Significance and Engagement Policy. Adjustments made to the Long-term Plan and supporting information after the hearing and deliberations process were considered to fall within the scope of submissions and did not trigger a further special consultative procedure.

## Considerations

### Financial implications

The financial implications for this Long-term Plan are recognised and set out in the document. It has been deemed financially prudent to set projected operating revenues less than the projected operating costs resulting in a net forecast deficit for the financial year ending 30 June 2025.

When the 2024-34 Long-term Plan and associated rating resolutions are adopted on 17 July 2024, the 2024-34 Long-term Plan will come into effect.

### Legal implications

The Long-term Plan has been developed in line with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002. Compliance with requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 is audited by Deloitte Limited, on behalf of the Auditor-General. Deloitte's opinion on the Consultation Document was included within the Consultation Document. The final draft 2024-34 Long-term Plan has been audited prior to the Council considering it for adoption at this meeting, and the draft audit report will be tabled at the meeting for inclusion in the final LTP once adopted.

The remaining compliance processes are to receive the auditor's report, adopt the LTP and then set the rates.

## Attachments

1. 2024 07 10 ES representation letter for the long-term plan engagement [10.2.1 - 5 pages]



Our reference: A1121372

17 July 2024

Anthony Smith  
Partner  
Deloitte  
PO Box 248  
**Christchurch**

Dear Anthony

***Letter of Representation for the Audit of the Long-term Plan***

This representation letter is given in connection with your audit, conducted on behalf of the Auditor-General, to provide a report on Environment Southland's (the Council's) Long-term Plan (LTP) for the 10 years commencing 1 July 2024.

This representation letter is provided to you in connection with your responsibility under the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) to report on:

- whether the LTP gives effect to the purpose set out in section 93(6) of the Act; and
- the quality of information and assumptions underlying the forecast information provided in the LTP.

We understand that your audit was carried out in accordance with International Standard on Assurance Engagements (New Zealand) 3000 (Revised) *Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information*. In meeting the requirements of this standard, we understand you took into account particular elements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards and International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400 *The Examination of Prospective Financial Information* that were consistent with those requirements.

We also understand that your audit was (to the extent that you deemed appropriate) for the purposes of expressing an opinion about whether the LTP provides a reasonable basis for long-term integrated decision-making by the Council and for accountability of the Council to the community, and whether the information and assumptions underlying the forecast information in the LTP are reasonable. We understand the audit would not necessarily disclose any or all irregularities should any exist.

We acknowledge that actual results are likely to be different from the forecast information because anticipated events frequently do not occur as expected and the variation may be material, and that you

For now  
& our future

express no opinion about whether the forecasts will be achieved. We also acknowledge that you do not express an opinion on the merits of any policy content of the LTP.

We confirm, to the best of our knowledge and belief, the following representations:

*General*

1. The Council accepts that it is responsible for the preparation of the LTP that meets the requirements of the Act.
2. In complying with the requirements of the Act in relation to the LTP, we have acted in such a manner and included in the LTP such detail as we consider on reasonable grounds to be appropriate.
3. The LTP has been prepared using the best information currently available to the Council and accordingly the forecast information included in the LTP is our best forecast of anticipated events for the 10 years commencing 1 July 2024.
4. The LTP has been prepared and is consistent with Council's own policies and strategies and the strategies and policies of other organisations where appropriate.
5. We believe the effects of uncorrected misstatements are immaterial, both individually and in the aggregate, to the LTP as a whole.

*Underlying information and assumptions*

6. The forecast information has been properly prepared on the basis of the underlying information and the assumptions adopted. The assumptions and information underlying the forecast information are reasonable and supportable in the context of the Council's position and have been based on the best information currently available to the Council. The assumptions are consistent among themselves, consistent with the current strategies and plans of the Council, and have been consistently applied.
7. All significant forecasting assumptions have been included in the preparation of the forecast information and have been clearly identified in the LTP. Where significant forecasting assumptions have a high level of uncertainty, that uncertainty has been stated and the potential effects of the uncertainty on the forecast financial information have been provided.
8. The LTP includes all the items of operating expenditure and capital projects the Council reasonably expects will be done in the 10 years covered by the plan, based on the best information currently available to the Council.
9. The forecasts of capital expenditure and operating expenditure are supported by, and consistent with, underlying information such as asset management plans and the infrastructure strategy.
10. The records maintained by the Council were adequate for the preparation of the Council's LTP.
11. We have made available to you all supporting documentation on the information and assumptions underlying the forecast information used to prepare the LTP.

12. All minutes of meetings of the Council and its sub-committees held to date have been made available to you for inspection, including summaries of recent meetings for which minutes have not yet been prepared or approved.

*Performance framework*

13. The forecast information and proposed performance measures provide an appropriate framework for the meaningful assessment of the actual levels of service. The performance measures reflect the intended levels of service for those activities the Council has chosen to carry out in response to community consultation and legislative requirements. Proposed performance targets are based on the equivalent basis of reasonable and supportable assumptions and underlying information.

*Systems and processes*

14. The Council accepts that it is responsible for establishing and maintaining systems and processes designed to provide reasonable assurance about the integrity and reliability of the forecast information. The Council has maintained effective systems and processes, and they have operated to generate accurate and reliable forecast information.

*Legislative compliance*

15. The Council accepts that it is responsible for ensuring that all applicable aspects of the Act that affect the LTP have been complied with. To the best of its knowledge, the Council has complied with all legislative requirements in the preparation of the LTP.
16. The Council has followed the decision-making provisions of Part 6 of the Act in making decisions about the content considered for inclusion and exclusion from the LTP.
17. The Council followed the special consultative procedures outlined in the Act in relation to the consultation document. All changes to the underlying information resulting from consultation have been appropriately reflected in the LTP.
18. We have a significance and engagement policy that outlines the Council's approach to determining the significance of proposals and decisions in accordance with section 76AA of the Act.
19. The Council has considered the balanced budget requirements outlined in section 100 of the Act, and is managing its revenue, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings prudently as required by sections 101 and 101A of the Act. We have made adequate provision to meet the expenditure needs of the Council identified in the LTP.
20. The Council has adopted and applied the following policies in the development of the LTP:
  - a revenue and financing policy that complies with section 103 of the Act and has been prepared after consideration of the matters outlined in section 101(3) of the Act;
  - a liability management policy that complies with section 104 of the Act;
  - an investment policy that complies with section 105 of the Act;
  - a policy on development contributions or environmental contributions (previously called financial contributions) that complies with section 106 of the Act;
  - a policy on remission and postponement of rates on Māori freehold land that complies with section 108 of the Act; and
  - a local boards funding policy that complies with section 48M of the Act.

These policies have formed the basis for the financial parameters used in the preparation of the LTP.

21. All the information required by Part 1 of Schedule 10 of the Act has been included in the LTP.
22. All the information required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 has been included in the LTP.

*Generally accepted accounting practice*

23. The accounting policies applied to the forecast financial statements comply with generally accepted accounting practice and are those that the Council intends to use in the future for reporting historical financial statements. Any change in accounting policy from policies previously applied and reported in historical financial statements has been disclosed in the LTP.
24. The estimated effect of the revaluation of service delivery assets has been incorporated into the LTP.
25. The forecast financial information has been prepared and presented in accordance with PBE FRS 42 *Prospective Financial Statements*.
26. The forecast financial information has been prepared in accordance with the accounting policies.
27. The Council's assumption about future price changes on the forecast financial information is based on the best information currently available to the Council and is reasonable and supportable.

*Publication of the LTP and related audit report on the Council's website*

28. The Council accepts that it is responsible for the electronic presentation of the audited LTP.
29. The electronic version of the audited LTP and related audit report presented on the website are the same as the final signed version of the audited LTP and audit report.
30. We have clearly differentiated between audited and unaudited information in the preparation of the LTP on the Council's website and understand the risk of potential misrepresentation in the absence of appropriate controls.
31. We have assessed the security controls over audited forecast information and the related audit report and are satisfied that procedures in place are adequate to ensure the integrity of the information provided.
32. Where the audit report on the full LTP is provided on the website, the LTP is also provided in full.

These representations are made at your request, and to supplement information obtained by you from the records of the Council and to confirm information given to you orally.

Yours faithfully

N G Horrell  
**Chairman**

---

## 10.3 2024/25 Rates Resolution

**Report by:** Tanea Hawkins, Chief Financial Officer  
**Approved by:** Bethia Gibson, General Manager Business Services  
**Report Date:** 17 July 2024

---

### Purpose

For Council to set the 2024/25 rates, set the due date and the penalty regime.

### Summary

The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (Section 23) outlines the procedure to follow when a Council sets its rates. Rates must be set by a resolution of Council and relate to a financial year and be set in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Council's Long-term Plan and Funding Impact Statement for that financial year – in this instance 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025. The Funding Impact Statement is documented in the Council's 2024-2034 Long-term Plan.

This report sets out the information and recommendations required for Council to properly set the 2024/25 rates.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 set the rates (including GST) on rating units in the Southland region for the financial year commencing 1 July 2024 ending 30 June 2025 as detailed in the rates resolution (appended);
- 2 note the due date for payment, in accordance with Section 24 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, is 29 November 2024;
- 3 apply penalties on unpaid rates, in accordance with Sections 57 and 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, as detailed in the rates resolution (appended).

### Background

This report is prepared for Council to set the rates on properties for the year 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025.

Section 23 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 states how rates are set. It states:

*“Procedure for setting rates*

- (1) Rates must be set by a resolution of the local authority.*
- (2) Rates set by a local authority must –*
  - (a) relate to a financial year, or part of a financial year; and*
  - (b) be set in accordance with the relevant provisions of the local authority's long-term plan and funding impact statement for that financial year.”*

A local authority must, within 20 working days after making a resolution, make the resolution publicly available on its website.

Section 24 requires the resolution to state the financial year to which the rate applies and the date on which the rate must be paid.

### Views of affected parties

Council considered the views of affected parties during the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan process.



## Fit with strategic framework

OUTCOME	CONTRIBUTES	DETRACTS	NOT APPLICABLE
Managed access to quality natural resources	X		
Diverse opportunities to make a living	X		
Communities empowered and resilient	X		
Communities expressing their diversity	X		

## Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

This decision is significant but is consistent with the 2024-2034 Long-term Plan and requires no further consultation.

## Considerations

### **Rates Equalisation**

Land and capital value rates are calculated on equalised values. The three councils within Southland revalue their properties at different times, one per year on a rotating basis. Each year Quotable Value provides information to allow Council to determine what the values would be if there were a common valuation date across all the councils. Council uses this information to adjust the rate so that each rating unit would be paying a similar amount of rates, as if all properties were valued on the same date.

### **Rates remissions**

The [Proposed Rates Remission and Postponement Policy](#) contains information on rates postponement or remission for ratepayers experiencing financial circumstances that affect their ability to pay rates. The postponement or remission is at the discretion of Council. The policy is in addition to the nationally available *Rates rebate*, (a reduction of up to \$750 per year for ratepayers who are on a low income).

### **Funding of the Southland Regional Pest Management Plan and Fiordland Marine Regional Management Pathway Plan**

As per section 100T(2) of the Biosecurity Act 1993, Council has had regard to the following:

- the extent to which the plan relates to the interests of the occupiers of the properties on which the rate would be levied;
- the extent to which the occupiers of the properties on which the rate would be levied will obtain direct or indirect benefits from the implementation of the plan;
- the collective benefits of the implementation of the plan to the occupiers of the properties on which the rate would be levied compared with the collective costs to them of the rate;
- for the regional pest management plan, the extent to which the characteristics of the properties on which the rate would be levied and the uses to which they are put contribute to the presence or prevalence of the pest or pests covered by it;
- for the regional pathway management plan, the extent to which the characteristics of the properties on which the rate would be levied and the uses to which they are put contribute to the actual or potential risks associated with the pathway.

### ***Financial Implications***

Property rates account for \$29 million (GST exclusive), or 58% of Council's revenue for 2024/25. Rates are a property tax and must be set and assessed using the specific requirements of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Council has one instalment for rates with the last day of payment being 29 November 2024. A seasonal overdraft is used prior to this to fund operating expenditure until rates are received.

### ***Legal Implications***

This report is prepared according to the requirements of Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

### **Attachments**

1. Rates Resolution 2024-25 [**10.3.1** - 7 pages]

## Rates Resolution

Type of Rate Categories of Rateable Land	Rates \$ GST Incl	Calculation Basis	2024/25 Revenue \$ GST incl
---	----------------------	-------------------	--------------------------------

### General Rates

The General Rate is set differentially on the capital value of all rateable land in the Region. The differential categories are defined by the boundaries of each Territorial Authority and are set differentially for the purpose of equalising the rates.

Southland District	45.78	per \$100,000 capital value	\$ 10,933,021
Gore District	42.73	per \$100,000 capital value	\$ 2,197,682
Invercargill City	41.65	per \$100,000 capital value	\$ 6,213,959
			<b>\$ 19,344,662</b>

### Uniform Annual General Charge

The Uniform Annual General Charge is a fixed amount per rating unit. It is part of the total general rate and set at a level that Council considers appropriate. For the 2024/25 year the rate as a percentage of total rate revenue is 20%, and is less than the 30% maximum percentage for fixed rates

143.00	Fixed amount per rating unit	\$	<b>6,806,514</b>
--------	------------------------------	----	------------------

Categories of rateable land	Matters to define Categories	Rates \$ GST Incl	Calculation Basis	2024/25 Revenue \$ GST incl
-----------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------	-------------------	--------------------------------

**Targeted Rates**

**Flood Infrastructure Investment rate**

The Flood Infrastructure Investment targeted rate is set differentially on the capital value of all rateable land in the Region. The differential categories are defined by the boundaries of each Territorial Authority and are set differentially for the purpose of equalising the rates. The rate contributes funding to Flood Protection and Control activity

Southland District		2.15	per \$100,000 capital value	\$ 512,455
Gore District		2.00	per \$100,000 capital value	\$ 102,964
Invercargill City		1.95	per \$100,000 capital value	\$ 291,214
				<u>\$ 906,634</u>

**Biosecurity rate**

The Biosecurity targeted rate is set differentially on the land value of all rateable land in the Region. The differential categories are defined by the boundaries of each Territorial Authority and are set differentially for the purpose of equalising the rates. The rate contributes funding to the Biosecurity activity.

Southland District		5.76	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 926,414
Gore District		5.45	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 153,152
Invercargill City		5.29	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 311,997
				<u>\$ 1,391,563</u>

**Land Sustainability rate**

The Land Sustainability targeted rate is set differentially on the land value of all rateable land in the Region. The differential categories are defined by the boundaries of each Territorial Authority and are set differentially for the purpose of equalising the rates. The rate contributes funding to the Land Sustainability activity.

Southland District		5.67	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 912,090
Gore District		5.37	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 150,765
Invercargill City		5.21	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 307,158
				<u>\$ 1,370,014</u>

**Rabbit Control Rate**

The Rabbit Control targeted rate is set differentially by location and assessed by rateable area, on all rating units greater than or equal to 4 hectares contained in the Southland region south of the Mimihau Stream and east of the Mataura River. The rate contributes funding to the Biosecurity activity.

Southland District	where the land is situated	3.33	per hectare	\$ 320,963
Gore District	where the land is situated	3.33	per hectare	\$ 1,115
				<u>\$ 322,078</u>

Categories of rateable land (Class)	Matters to define Categories	Ratio	Rates \$ GST Incl	Calculation Basis	2024/25 Revenue \$ GST incl
<b>Catchment and Drainage rates</b>					
Council has 17 catchment rating schemes. Each scheme has its own differential rating categories and calculation basis for determining rates. The differential categories are determined according to agreed benefit having considered soil type, land contour, location, type of work undertaken and other appropriate matters. Rating schemes can include rates for River Management, Drainage or in the cast of Rating Districts, both activities and therefore both rates.					
For schemes that are in more than one territorial authority, land values are equalised.					
<b>Scheme 424 - Duck Creek</b>					
A	where the land is situated	1	35.80	per hectare	\$ 17,600
B	where the land is situated	1	29.83	per hectare	\$ 22,711
C	where the land is situated	1	11.93	per hectare	\$ 8,456
D	where the land is situated	1	5.97	per hectare	\$ 3,441
E	where the land is situated	1	2.98	per hectare	\$ 4,817
F	where the land is situated	1	1.49	per hectare	\$ 3,589
					<b>\$ 60,613</b>
<b>Scheme 436 - Otepunui Creek</b>					
A	where the land is situated	1	11.48	per hectare	\$ 4,249
B	where the land is situated	1	9.57	per hectare	\$ 5,000
C	where the land is situated	1	7.66	per hectare	\$ 3,650
D	where the land is situated	1	5.74	per hectare	\$ 2,552
E	where the land is situated	1	3.83	per hectare	\$ 2,186
F	where the land is situated	1	1.91	per hectare	\$ 783
					<b>\$ 18,420</b>
<b>Scheme 441 - Upper Waihopai River</b>					
A	where the land is situated	1	3.61	per hectare	\$ 310
B	where the land is situated	1	3.01	per hectare	\$ 422
C	where the land is situated	1	2.41	per hectare	\$ 1,845
D	where the land is situated	1	1.81	per hectare	\$ 3,412
E	where the land is situated	1	1.20	per hectare	\$ 576
F	where the land is situated	1	0.60	per hectare	\$ 150
					<b>\$ 6,715</b>
<b>Scheme 422 - Upper Waikawa River</b>					
A	where the land is situated	1	9.89	per hectare	\$ 2,945
B	where the land is situated	1	6.59	per hectare	\$ 330
C	where the land is situated	1	5.93	per hectare	\$ 2,441
D	where the land is situated	1	3.95	per hectare	\$ 1,392
F	where the land is situated	1	1.98	per hectare	\$ 1,496
					<b>\$ 8,603</b>
<b>Scheme 443 - Upper Waikiwi River</b>					
A	where the land is situated	1	17.59	per hectare	\$ 1,424
B	where the land is situated	1	9.60	per hectare	\$ 4,625
C	where the land is situated	1	6.40	per hectare	\$ 3,020
D	where the land is situated	1	4.80	per hectare	\$ 2,087
E	where the land is situated	1	1.60	per hectare	\$ 383
F	where the land is situated	1	0.80	per hectare	\$ 103
U1	where the land is situated	1	15.99	per hectare	\$ 2,316
U2	where the land is situated	1	8.00	per hectare	\$ 414
					<b>\$ 14,373</b>
<b>Scheme 448 - Waituna Creek</b>					
A	where the land is situated	1	7.38	per hectare	\$ 3,560
B	where the land is situated	1	6.46	per hectare	\$ 3,468
C	where the land is situated	1	5.54	per hectare	\$ 19,790
D	where the land is situated	1	4.61	per hectare	\$ 9,840
E	where the land is situated	1	2.77	per hectare	\$ 2,508
F	where the land is situated	1	0.92	per hectare	\$ 1,889
BCL	where the land is situated	1	0.00	per hectare	\$ -
BCM	where the land is situated	1	5.37	per hectare	\$ 51,972
					<b>\$ 93,026</b>

Categories of rateable land (Class)	Matters to define Categories	Ratio	Rates \$ GST Incl	Calculation Basis	2024/25 Revenue \$ GST incl
<b>Scheme 978 - Clifton Drainage</b>					
A	where the land is situated	1	16.03	per hectare	\$ 3,311
B	where the land is situated	1	12.02	per hectare	\$ 727
					<b>\$ 4,038</b>
<b>Scheme 428 - Invercargill Flood Control</b>					
M1	where the land is situated	100%	7.45	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 26,261
M2	where the land is situated	100%	12.24	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 13,130
M3	where the land is situated	100%	12.90	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,641
M4	where the land is situated	100%	3.11	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 123,101
					<b>\$ 164,134</b>
<b>Scheme 434 – Waiau Rating District</b>					
C4	where the land is situated	1	206.32	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 5,428
D1	where the land is situated	1	981.09	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 31,526
D2	where the land is situated	1	204.39	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 24,276
E1	where the land is situated	1	4.23	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 789
E2	where the land is situated	1	25.38	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 6,310
E3	where the land is situated	1	296.09	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 12,993
F1	where the land is situated	1	0.10	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 635
F2	where the land is situated	1	0.41	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 144
F3	where the land is situated	1	3.55	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 13,568
					<b>\$ 95,669</b>
<b>Scheme 435 - Lake Hawkins</b>					
A	where the land is situated	1	337.47	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 119,210
B	where the land is situated	1	269.98	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 8,104
C	where the land is situated	1	67.49	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 11,609
					<b>\$ 138,924</b>
<b>Scheme 440 - Oreti Rating District</b>					
Land within Southland District Council					
A1	where the land is situated	1	85.30	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 38,569
A2	where the land is situated	1	56.87	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 40,857
A3	where the land is situated	1	56.87	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 4,654
A4	where the land is situated	1	42.65	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 63,668
A6	where the land is situated	1	28.43	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 2,772
B1	where the land is situated	1	57.74	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 8,305
B2	where the land is situated	1	57.74	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 199,238
B3	where the land is situated	1	57.74	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 40,726
B4	where the land is situated	1	24.75	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,436
B6	where the land is situated	1	8.25	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 44
C1	where the land is situated	1	65.23	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 17,593
C2	where the land is situated	1	43.49	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 4,920
C3	where the land is situated	1	21.74	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 6,141
C4	where the land is situated	1	17.40	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 11,191
C5	where the land is situated	1	16.31	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 890
E2	where the land is situated	1	48.47	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 21,050
F1	where the land is situated	1	37.79	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 8,920
F2	where the land is situated	1	9.45	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 190,287
F3	where the land is situated	1	9.92	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 21,011
Land within Invercargill City Council					
A2	where the land is situated	1	52.24	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,320
A7	where the land is situated	1	52.24	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,372
B2	where the land is situated	1	53.05	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,178
B5	where the land is situated	1	22.73	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 442
B7	where the land is situated	1	5.68	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 3,032
C1	where the land is situated	1	59.93	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,484
C2	where the land is situated	1	39.95	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 5,283
E2	where the land is situated	1	44.53	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 967
F2	where the land is situated	1	8.68	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 44,765
F4	where the land is situated	1	1.22	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 53,098
					<b>\$ 795,213</b>

Categories of rateable land (Class)	Matters to define Categories	Ratio	Rates \$ GST Incl	Calculation Basis	2024/25 Revenue \$ GST incl
<b>Scheme 445 - Waihopai River</b>					
Land within Southland District Council					
A	where the land is situated	1	64.97	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 3,037
B	where the land is situated	1	43.32	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,359
C	where the land is situated	1	28.88	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 4,388
D	where the land is situated	1	21.66	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 4,030
E	where the land is situated	1	14.44	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 3,856
F	where the land is situated	1	7.22	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,083
Land within Invercargill City Council					
A	where the land is situated	1	59.69	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 2,329
B	where the land is situated	1	39.79	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 4,203
C	where the land is situated	1	26.53	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 2,946
D	where the land is situated	1	19.90	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,271
E	where the land is situated	1	13.26	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 995
F	where the land is situated	1	6.63	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 123
					\$ 29,621
<b>Scheme 1080 - Makarewa Rating District</b>					
Land within Southland District Council					
A2	where the land is situated	1	79.36	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 48,764
A3	where the land is situated	1	52.91	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 5,821
A4	where the land is situated	1	26.45	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,765
B1	where the land is situated	1	35.91	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 28,535
B2	where the land is situated	1	29.92	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 3,307
B3	where the land is situated	1	29.92	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 8,903
B4	where the land is situated	1	35.91	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 565
B5	where the land is situated	1	29.92	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 7,703
B6	where the land is situated	1	29.92	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 8,304
B7	where the land is situated	1	35.91	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 826
B8	where the land is situated	1	209.46	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,885
C2	where the land is situated	1	109.38	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 285
C3	where the land is situated	1	72.92	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 487
C4	where the land is situated	1	36.46	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,313
F1	where the land is situated	1	5.44	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 74,837
Land within Gore District Council					
A4	where the land is situated	1	25.06	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 142
B3	where the land is situated	1	28.35	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,871
F1	where the land is situated	1	5.16	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 5,408
Land within Invercargill City Council					
F1	where the land is situated	1	5.00	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 75
					\$ 200,794
<b>Scheme 1101 - Mataura Rating District</b>					
Land within Southland District Council					
A1	where the land is situated	1	56.64	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 2,278
A2	where the land is situated	1	56.64	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 3,839
B1	where the land is situated	1	54.86	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 14,172
B5	where the land is situated	1	32.91	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 5,146
B6	where the land is situated	1	10.97	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 2,402
B7	where the land is situated	1	10.97	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 3,789
B8	where the land is situated	1	10.97	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,113
C1	where the land is situated	1	88.13	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 34,139
C2	where the land is situated	1	52.88	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 23,993
C3	where the land is situated	1	35.25	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 41,190
C4	where the land is situated	1	17.63	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 14,172
C5	where the land is situated	1	88.13	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 17,070
D1	where the land is situated	1	130.82	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 5,403
D2	where the land is situated	1	130.82	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 8,506
E1	where the land is situated	1	39.73	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 153,033
E2	where the land is situated	1	26.49	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 33,379
E5	where the land is situated	1	13.24	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 456
E6	where the land is situated	1	13.24	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 100
E7	where the land is situated	1	13.24	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 125

Categories of rateable land (Class)	Matters to define Categories	Ratio	Rates \$ GST Incl	Calculation Basis	2024/25 Revenue \$ GST incl
F1	where the land is situated	1	6.17	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 153,897
F5	where the land is situated	1	1.54	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 3,791
<b>Land within Gore District Council</b>					
A3	where the land is situated	1	107.32	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 25,496
B2	where the land is situated	1	51.97	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 20,250
B3	where the land is situated	1	20.79	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 49,788
C1	where the land is situated	1	83.49	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 10,204
C2	where the land is situated	1	50.10	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 6,053
C3	where the land is situated	1	33.40	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 2,967
C4	where the land is situated	1	16.70	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 858
E1	where the land is situated	1	37.64	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 53,051
E2	where the land is situated	1	25.10	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 30,407
E4	where the land is situated	1	37.64	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 17,788
F1	where the land is situated	1	5.85	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 88,799
F2	where the land is situated	1	17.54	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 2,298
F3	where the land is situated	1	17.54	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 38,472
F4	where the land is situated	1	17.54	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 25,674
					<b>\$ 894,096</b>
<b>Scheme 1140 - Aparima Rating District</b>					
A1	where the land is situated	1	23.01	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,962
A2	where the land is situated	1	17.26	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 6,122
A3	where the land is situated	1	115.03	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 31,371
B2	where the land is situated	1	78.12	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 26,156
B3	where the land is situated	1	62.50	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 71,454
B4	where the land is situated	1	31.25	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 289
C2	where the land is situated	1	47.83	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 15,529
C3	where the land is situated	1	23.92	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 7,859
E2	where the land is situated	1	30.95	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 29,152
F1	where the land is situated	1	21.10	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,975
F2	where the land is situated	1	4.22	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 55,211
F3	where the land is situated	1	3.17	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 7,403
F4	where the land is situated	1	8.44	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 30,340
					<b>\$ 284,822</b>
<b>Scheme 584 - Waimatuku Rating District</b>					
C1	where the land is situated	1	35.99	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 5,573
C2	where the land is situated	1	23.99	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,899
C4	where the land is situated	1	15.00	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 30,114
F1	where the land is situated	1	4.03	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 6,168
F2	where the land is situated	1	4.84	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 4,268
F3	where the land is situated	1	4.43	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 8,354
					<b>\$ 56,375</b>
<b>Scheme 450 – Te Anau Basin Rating District</b>					
B1	where the land is situated	1	51.29	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 11,045
C4	where the land is situated	1	1.34	per hectare	\$ 11,044
D1	where the land is situated	1	19.86	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 51,523
D3	where the land is situated	1	21.18	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 14,744
E1	where the land is situated	1	187.62	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 12,116
E3	where the land is situated	1	938.09	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 20,076
E4	where the land is situated	1	375.24	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 10,101
E5	where the land is situated	1	938.09	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 1,885
F1	where the land is situated	1	4.43	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 39,504
F2	where the land is situated	1	8.87	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 41,326
F3	where the land is situated	1	8.87	per \$100,000 land value	\$ 7,529
					<b>\$ 220,894</b>
<b>Scheme 653 - Lower Waikawa River</b>					
<b>District Rated by Annual Maintenance targeted rate</b>					
Where the land is situated and the provision of a service to the land			2.60	per hectare	\$ 2,950



All figures include Goods and Services Tax at 15.0%, as required by the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

#### *Payment Dates*

As authorised by Section 24 Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 all rates for the year 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2025 shall be payable at the Southland Regional Council in one instalment due on 29<sup>th</sup> November 2024.

#### *Penalties*

As authorised by Section 57 and 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 the following penalties for the late payment of rates will apply:

- (a) *Current Rates*  
A penalty of 10% will be added to all rates assessed in respect of the 2024/25 year remaining unpaid after 29th November 2024.
- (b) *Rates in Arrears as at 1 January 2025*  
A penalty of 10% will be applied to all rates (including penalties) from previous financial years remaining unpaid on 1 January 2025 (this penalty excludes current 2024/25 rates).
- (c) *Rates in Arrears as at 1 July 2025*  
A penalty of 10% will be applied to all rates (including penalties) from previous financial years remaining unpaid on 1 July 2025 (this penalty includes 2024/25 rates unpaid at 1 July 2025).

---

## 10.4 Representation Review 2024 - Initial Proposal

**Report by:** Robyn Koehler, Principal Advisor - Partnership

**Approved by:** Rachael Millar, General Manager Strategy, Science & Engagement

**Report Date:** 21 June 2024

---

### Purpose

For Council to adopt the Representation Review 2024 initial proposal as outlined in the recommendation, for a formal submission process to occur from 19 July–19 August 2024.

### Summary

The Local Electoral Act 2001 (LEA) requires Council to review its representation arrangements at least once every six years. The Council carried out its last review in 2018 for the 2019 local body elections and is therefore required to undertake a review in 2024. The outcome of the review will apply at the 2025 and 2028 elections (unless Council chooses to conduct another review for the 2028 elections).

A review includes identifying the total number of Southland Regional Council (trading as Environment Southland) councillors (elected members), the number of constituencies and the boundaries and name of each constituency taking into consideration communities of interest, effective representation, and fair representation.

The current arrangements include 12 councillors elected from six constituencies.

The process requires Council to determine its initial proposal by 31 July 2024, by resolution, which is then publicly notified for submissions. After considering any submissions, Council must then resolve its final proposal which must also be publicly notified. If any appeals or objections to the final proposal are received, or if the arrangements do not comply with the +/- 10% rule, the final proposal must be referred to the Local Government Commission for review and determination.

Between April and May of 2024, consultation with key stakeholders was undertaken to discuss and consider the relevant issues when conducting a review (identifying communities of interest and ensuring fair and effective representation). A survey was also made available for members of the community to provide input.

A Council workshop was then held on 22 May 2024, where background information, current arrangements, legislative context, review process explanation and potential representation options were presented for councillors' consideration and guidance.

This report sets out the recommended 'initial proposal' for adoption, and the proposed consultation process, engagement and communication approach for noting, and the timeframes for finalising the representation arrangements for Environment Southland ahead of the triennial 2025 local body election.

Dale Ofsosky and Ben Roser from Election Services will be in attendance to respond to any questions that may rise from this report.

## Recommendation

### It is recommended that Council resolve to:

- 1 receive the report – Representation Review 2024 Initial Proposal;
- 2 pursuant to Section 19I, Local Electoral Act 2001 adopt the following representation arrangements for Southland Regional Council (trading as Environment Southland) for initial proposal purposes:
  - a) Environment Southland to retain the number of councillors at twelve (12).
  - b) the region served by Environment Southland to continue to be divided into six constituencies, these being:
    - i. Fiordland Constituency (represented by one councillor), comprising the area delineated on SO Plan 11503 deposited with Land Information New Zealand, the boundaries of which are shown on Attachment 1.
    - ii. Eastern-Dome Constituency (represented by two councillors), comprising the area delineated on Plan LG-15-2019-Con-2 deposited with the Local Government Commission with the exclusion of one meshblock to be moved into the Hokonui Constituency (3051900), the boundaries of which are shown on Attachment 1.
    - iii. Western Constituency (represented by one councillor), comprising the area delineated on SO Plan 386355 deposited with Land Information New Zealand, with the exclusion of nine meshblocks to be moved into the Hokonui Constituency (3077600, 3077702, 3179400, 3179300, 3183400, 3074500, 3183100, 3183200 and 3183500), and the inclusion of three meshblocks to be moved from the Hokonui Constituency (3078900, 3079300 and 3166704), the boundaries of which are shown on Attachment 1.
    - iv. Hokonui Constituency (represented by one councillor), comprising the area delineated on Plan LG-15-2019Con-3 deposited with the Local Government Commission, with the exclusion of three meshblocks to be moved into the Western Constituency (3078900, 3079300 and 3166704), the inclusion of nine meshblocks to be moved from the Western Constituency (3077600, 3077702, 3179400, 3179300, 3183400, 3074500, 3183100, 3183200 and 3183500), and the inclusion of one meshblock to be moved from the Eastern Dome Constituency (3051900), the boundaries of which are shown on Attachment 1.
    - v. Southern Constituency (represented by one councillor), comprising the area delineated on Plan LG-15-2019Con-4 deposited with the Local Government Commission, the boundaries of which are shown on Attachment 1.
    - vi. Invercargill-Rakiura Constituency (represented by six councillors), comprising the area delineated on SO Plan 301281 deposited with Land Information New Zealand, the boundaries of which are shown on Attachment 1.
- 3 approve the formal, legislative consultative process and the following timetable.

Wednesday, 17 July 2024	Council Meeting - Initial Proposal Resolution	Section 19I, Local Electoral Act 2001
Friday, 19 July 2024	Public Notice – Initial Proposal (within 14 days of Initial Proposal Resolution and no later than 8 August 2024)	Section 19M, Local Electoral Act 2001
Friday, 19 July–Monday, 19 August 2024	Submission period (1 month)	Section 19M Local Electoral Act 2001
Wednesday, 28 August 2024	Submission hearings (if required)	Section 19N Local Electoral Act 2001
Wednesday, 4 September 2024	Council deliberations (if required)	Section 19N Local Electoral Act 2001

Wednesday, 25 September 2024	Council Meeting – Final Proposal Resolution	Section 19N Local Electoral Act 2001
Friday, 27 September 2024	Public Notice – Final Proposal (no later than 7 October 2024)	Section 19N Local Electoral Act 2001
Friday, 27 September 2024– Monday 28 October 2024	Public appeal/objection period (one month)	Section 19O and 19P Local Electoral Act 2001
November	Forward material to Local Government Commission (if required)	Section 19Q Local Electoral Act 2001
By Thursday, 10 April 2025	Local Government Commission Determination (if required)	Section 19R Local Electoral Act 2001

- 4 determines that under section 19U of the Local Electoral Act 2001:
- a) the proposed number and boundaries of constituencies will provide effective representation of communities of interest within the Southland region; and
  - b) the proposed constituency boundaries coincide with the boundaries of the current statistical meshblock areas determined by Statistics New Zealand and used for parliamentary electoral purposes; and
  - c) constituency boundaries coincide with the boundaries of territorial authority districts and the boundaries of wards. The two exceptions to this are:
    - i. the boundary between the Hokonui and Southern Constituencies that does not align with the Ōreti and Waihopai Toetoe ward boundaries of Southland District Council (where they adjoin the north boundary of the Invercargill City Council). The reason for the non-alignment is that alignment would significantly increase the level of non-compliance with the fair representation criteria in the Southern Constituency (from -17.62% to -23.85%).
    - ii. the Invercargill-Rakiura Constituency includes the entirety of the Invercargill City Council area and Stewart Island/Rakiura Ward of Southland District Council. The reason for the non-alignment is that the Stewart Island/Rakiura Ward more closely identifies with Invercargill City, including the transport link between Stewart Island and Bluff in Invercargill City. Stewart Island is also not sufficiently populated to exist as a separate constituency and has historically formed part of the Invercargill-Rakiura Constituency.
- 5 determines that under section 19V of the Local Electoral Act 2001 the number of members to be elected by the electors of the proposed constituencies will ensure fair representation having regard to the population of each constituency in the Southland region.
- 6 notes that this initial proposal does not comply with section 19V(2) of the Local Electoral Act 2001 ('+/-10% rule') and therefore, if resolved as the final proposal, must be referred directly to the Local Government Commission for determination. However, as in accordance with section 19V(3)(b) of the Local Electoral Act 2001, Environment Southland considers the initial proposal ensures effective representation of its communities of interest. The non-complying constituencies, and the reasons for the non-compliance are below:
- a) Fiordland Constituency (-45.88%): the reason for the non-compliance is that the Fiordland Constituency is geographically distinct from the rest of the region and based on perceptual, functional and political dimensions is a distinct community of interest. Ensuring compliance with the fair representation criteria would require a significant extension into other areas of the region and impact the effectiveness of its representation.
  - b) Southern Constituency (-17.62%): the reason for the non-compliance of the Southern Constituency is to avoid dividing the existing community of interest, which is largely aligned with the Waihopai Toetoe Ward of Southland District Council. Ensuring compliance with the fair

representation criteria would require significantly increasing the geographic area of the constituency to include other areas of the region, further increasing the existing non-alignment with Southland District Council wards.

- c) Invercargill-Rakiura Constituency (+12.13%): The reason for the non-compliance is that the Invercargill-Rakiura Constituency represents a defined community of interest. Ensuring compliance with the fair representation criteria would involve dividing the constituency, likely the Stewart Island/Rakiura area and including it with another constituency or creating its own constituency. As described above, the Stewart Island/Rakiura area most closely identifies with the Invercargill area and is not sufficiently populated to exist as its own constituency.

- 7 notes that public notice will be given on 19 July 2024. This meets the requirement of giving public notice no later than 14 days after the initial proposal for Environment Southland representation arrangements review is resolved.

## Context

### Current representation arrangements

Council last undertook a representation review in 2018, resulting in the Local Government Commission determining:

- a minor adjustment in one area to align council's constituency boundaries with Southland District Council ward boundaries. The constituencies affected were Hokonui, Southern and Eastern Dome.
- the Commission in clauses 37 and 38 of its determination recommended council consider, at its next representation review, the non-alignment at the boundary between the Hokonui and the Southern constituencies, at the northernmost part of the Invercargill-Rakiura Constituency. At this point, the constituency boundary does not align with the boundary between Southland District Council's Ōreti and Waihōpai Toetoe wards. The area concerns six meshblocks of approximately 540 people.

Currently Environment Southland, consists of:

- **twelve councillors** elected democratically by the people of Southland.
- **six constituencies** – Eastern Dome (two councillors), Fiordland (one councillor), Hokonui (one councillor), Invercargill-Rakiura (six councillors), Southern (one councillor) and Western (one councillor).
- **one Chair** elected by their fellow councillors.

Current councillors were elected in October 2022 for a three-year term.

Three current constituencies: Fiordland (-45.88%), Southern (-17.62%) and Invercargill-Rakiura (+12.13%) are not compliant with the Local Electoral Act 2001 in terms of the '+/- 10% rule' for fair representation. However, all were approved by the Local Government Commission in 2019.

### Review requirements and considerations

Council must follow LEA procedures when conducting the review, with council's process also being informed by the Local Government Commission's guidelines. For regional councils a representation review must consider:

- the number of councillors (elected members),
- number of councillors per constituency,
- boundaries and names of constituencies.

Matters Council must consider:

- fair representation of electors – the ratio of population to elected members. This requires that each elected member represent about the same number of people (within +/-10 percent of the average

population per member). Legislation does however allow councils to not comply if compliance would result in communities of interest being split or dissimilar communities of interest being joined.

- effective representation – the number of councillors in relation to things such as the size and natural geography of the south, the diversity of our people and the councillors’ ability to represent their constituency and ensure matters important to their constituency are heard.
- communities of interest – looking at boundaries for representation, which in Local Governance Commission guidance identifies the following dimensions for recognising communities of interest:
  - perceptual: a sense of belonging to an area that is distinct from other places.
  - functional: an ability for the community to provide physical and human services such as schools, provision of work, shopping, sporting, recreational and cultural services.
  - political: an ability to represent the interests of the community.
  - territorial authority and/or territorial authority ward boundaries.

The LEA requires that so far as practical regional council constituency boundaries align with territorial authorities or ward boundaries.

Population data (based on estimated populations at June 2023) and other information (e.g. consents and subdivisions) for Southland does not indicate significant changes to communities in the region.

**Council review process**

Table 1 below outlines Council’s milestones in the review process so far.

*Table 1: Review Milestones*

Date	Milestone
27 October 2023	Full Council Workshop - Introduction to representation review, legislative requirements, and timeframes
April – May 2024	Preliminary consultation undertaken
22 May 2024	Full Council Workshop - Background information, current arrangements, legislative context, review process explanation, and potential representation options were presented for councillors’ consideration and guidance.

Through preliminary consultation with Southland District Council, it was identified that minor changes to ward boundaries are being proposed to its Council meeting on 17 July 2024 (Refer map included in Attachment 1). Southland District Council undertook representation review preliminary consultation with its Community Boards given the knowledge of their community and neighbouring communities, and knowing what makes communities similar or different. This information, in addition to the importance of ensuring communities of interest are not divided between electoral boundaries and that communities with few commonalities are not united, led to Southland District Council identifying and looking to propose several minor changes to ward boundaries.

Local Government Commission advice and the requirement to, so far as practical, align constituencies with territorial authority ward boundaries, meant that such proposed changes were an important consideration for Council at its 22 May 2024 workshop.

The Southland District Council proposed changes were discussed at the council workshop on 22 May 2024 as Option 1 and included moving one meshblock (3051900) from the Eastern-Dome Constituency to the Hokonui Constituency, moving two meshblocks from the Hokonui Constituency to the Western Constituency (3079300 and 3166704) and moving eight meshblocks from the Western Constituency to the Hokonui Constituency (3077600, 3077702, 3179300, 3183400, 3074500, 3183100, 3183200 and 3183500).

Subsequently two additional meshblock changes (see Preferred Option section) were identified and communicated by Southland District Council.

### Options considered

The following options for ensuring effective and fair representation for the various communities of interest in the Southland region were canvassed by Council at a workshop held 22 May 2024. For detailed population tables, see Attachment 1 - Options, Population Information & Associated Map.

- i. **Status quo** - 12 councillors from six constituencies being Eastern Dome (two councillors), Fiordland (one councillor), Hokonui (one councillor), Invercargill-Rakiura (six councillors), Southern (one councillor) and Western (one councillor). With three current constituencies not being compliant with '+/- 10% rule' i.e., Fiordland Constituency (-45.88%), Southern Constituency (-17.62%) and Invercargill-Rakiura Constituency (+12.13%).
- ii. **Option 1:** status quo for number of councillors, number and name of constituencies, but making the same boundary changes as Southland District Council is considering, but leaving the current non-alignment (i.e., Southern and Hokonui non-alignment with Southland District Council Ōreti and Waihōpai Toetoe wards).
- iii. **Option 2:** status quo for number of councillors, number and name of constituencies and addressing the current non-alignment but not making the proposed changes Southland District Council is considering.
- iv. **Option 3:** status quo for number of councillors, number and name of constituencies, but making both changes to completely align Environment Southland boundaries with Southland District Council boundaries and wards.
- v. During discussions councillors identified and considered an additional option of moving to a Freshwater Management Unit approach to constituencies. It was agreed that this would not achieve fair or effective representation due to population distribution, natural geographic boundaries in the south (e.g. border mountain ranges), and the ability to reflect communities of interest. In addition, there would be significant non-alignment with territorial authority boundaries and wards.

### Preferred Option

**Option 1** was identified by Council at the workshop on 22 May 2024 as the preferred option for the following reasons.

- i. Effective representation – Council supported retaining the current number of councillors (12) which was appropriate for the size and natural geography of the south, the diversity of people and the councillors' ability to represent their constituency (access and availability) and ensure matters important to their constituency are heard (by law the minimum number of councillors for a Regional Council is six and the maximum is 14).
- ii. Fair representation - Council supported retaining the current ratio of population to elected members, particularly given there had been no significant change to regional population, and that aligning with the minor changes being considered by Southland District Council did not significantly impact on non-compliance. Councillors were aware that there would continue to be three constituencies non-compliant (i.e., not meeting the '+/-10% rule'), but considered this was appropriate, with no option addressing both effective and fair representation without creating significant impact on communities of interest (i.e., splitting communities). Communities of interest were considered more important than number of people, particularly for constituencies such as Fiordland which is geographically distinct from the rest of the region and based on perceptual functional, and political dimensions is a distinct community of interest.



- iii. Communities of interest - Council supported aligning with the minor changes to ward boundaries being considered by Southland District Council as this more appropriately reflected communities of interest and was therefore appropriate for the region.
- iv. After the workshop on 22 May 2024, Southland District Council advised of two additional meshblocks proposed to change between wards. Applying those changes would mean meshblock 3078900 moves from the Hokonui Constituency to the Western Constituency, and meshblock 3179400 would move from the Western Constituency to the Hokonui Constituency. These have been reflected in the recommended initial proposal.

## Risks/Opportunities

### Risks & Mitigations

The main risks associated with the representation review are outlined in Table 2 along with mitigations.

*Table 2: Representation Review Risks & Mitigations*

Risk	Mitigation
Not undertaking the representation review within legislative requirements and complying with all legal obligations	Access to specialist advice including guidance from the Local Government Commission and Election Services contracted to support Council in undertaking the review  Processes and timelines documented and appropriate record keeping
Community and stakeholders lose confidence, reducing Environment Southland's credibility	Transparency in process  Planned and effective engagement and communication with stakeholders and the community

## Next Steps

### Consultation, hearings, deliberations and decision

Following the resolution of the Initial Proposal a copy of the resolution will be sent to the:

- Local Government Commission.
- Surveyor-General.
- Government Statistician.
- Remuneration Authority.
- to the Invercargill City Council, Southland District Council and Gore District Council.

Following the Initial Proposal resolution, public consultation seeking submissions on the proposal will be conducted (19 July – 19 August 2024). It is a requirement by law to notify the public of the initial proposal within 14 days of resolving it, and with a minimum one-month submission period. Should submissions be received, submitters will be heard at hearings scheduled for August 2024. It is acknowledged that the timing of the submission period and hearing is not ideal for our farming community, with calving and lambing occurring over this period. Preliminary consultation was however undertaken alongside the recent LTP consultation, and the timing is to ensure Council meets statutory requirements. Southland District Council will also be consulting on its initial proposal at the same time, with the opportunity to undertake shared consultation being explored.

Following hearings, if required, Council deliberations will take place in September 2024, with Council adopting its final proposal on 25 September 2024, after which a one-month objection and appeal period applies.



A user-friendly plain language Initial Proposal document will provide background to the review, outline current arrangements, the review process, the initial proposal and how to make submissions. Submissions will be able to be made online, by email, by post or dropped off at the Council office.

The initial proposal consultation will be promoted through broad reach channels and methods e.g. face-to-face, print, printed collateral, social media and digital. In addition, more targeted approaches will be undertaken to encourage greater diversity in engagement, and to ensure those most affected by proposed boundary changes are informed.

## Views of affected parties

The representation review process has several steps that allow the public of Southland to engage and provide feedback through the submission process.

- Any person or organisation can make a submission on Council's initial proposal.
- If any submissions are received, Council may make changes to the final proposal accordingly.
- A person or organisation that made a submission to the initial proposal and is not satisfied with the final proposal, may appeal against it to the Local Government Commission.
- Alternatively, if Council changes its proposal, any person or organisation (whether or not they made a submission) may object to those changes in the final proposal.

### Local Government Commission's determination

If any appeals or objections to the final proposal are received, or if the arrangements do not comply with the +/- 10% rule, the final proposal must be referred to the Local Government Commission for review and determination.

The Commission will then act as the hearing panel and the final decision-maker by issuing a determination, by April 2025.

The 2025 local body election for Environment Southland is then based on that determination.

## Fit with strategic framework

The review helps to ensure openness and transparency in local democracy, providing the opportunity for the people of Southland to shape representative arrangements, and to ensure fair and effective representation.

Effective and fair representation supports the four wellbeings, particularly social wellbeing.

*Table 3: Alignment with Environment Southland outcomes*

Outcome	Contributes	Detracts	Not Applicable
Managed access to quality natural resources			X
Diverse opportunities to make a living			X
Communities empowered and resilient	X		
Communities expressing their diversity	X		

## Te Tiriti o Waitangi | Treaty of Waitangi

The Treaty recognises a partnership between the Crown, including local government, and Māori. Councils have a duty to engage in meaningful partnerships with Māori. Engagement and consultation was undertaken with Te Ao Mārama as part of the review of Māori constituencies (one of the three processes that form a review of democratic arrangements for local authorities). Te Ao Mārama was also offered the opportunity for preliminary consultation on the representation review, and this will continue into formal engagement on

Council's initial proposal. Guidance will be sought from Council's Chief Advisor Māori | Te Pou Herenga and from Te Ao Mārama on processes for informing and engaging Iwi and Māori on the initial proposal and the opportunity to provide feedback and submissions.

## Climate Change

The matters addressed in this report are of a procedural nature and there is no direct impact on Council's greenhouse gas emissions or a direct impact on climate change.

## Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

The significance of the decision is considered low to medium as only minor changes are proposed to the status quo, the content and recommendations in the report are consistent with the decision-making requirements contained in the Local Government Act 2002, and given the representation review is a statutory requirement.

## Considerations

### Financial implications

There are no budgetary considerations because of this report.

Remuneration for elected members is set by the Remuneration Authority so there are no remuneration budgetary implications because of the review.

### Legal implications

The legislation governing the Representation Review is the Local Electoral Act 2001.

During the representation review Council must also be mindful of the principles set out in section 14, Local Government Act 2002, including:

- being aware of, and regarding the views of all its communities,
- accounting for the diversity, the interests of future as well as current communities and the likely impact of any decision on the four wellbeings,
- providing opportunities for Māori to contribute to decision-making processes.

The various steps and timeframes required by the Local Electoral Act 2001 are being met and informed by guidelines for local authorities undertaking representation reviews, as published by the Local Government Commission, and with the support of Election Services.

## Attachments

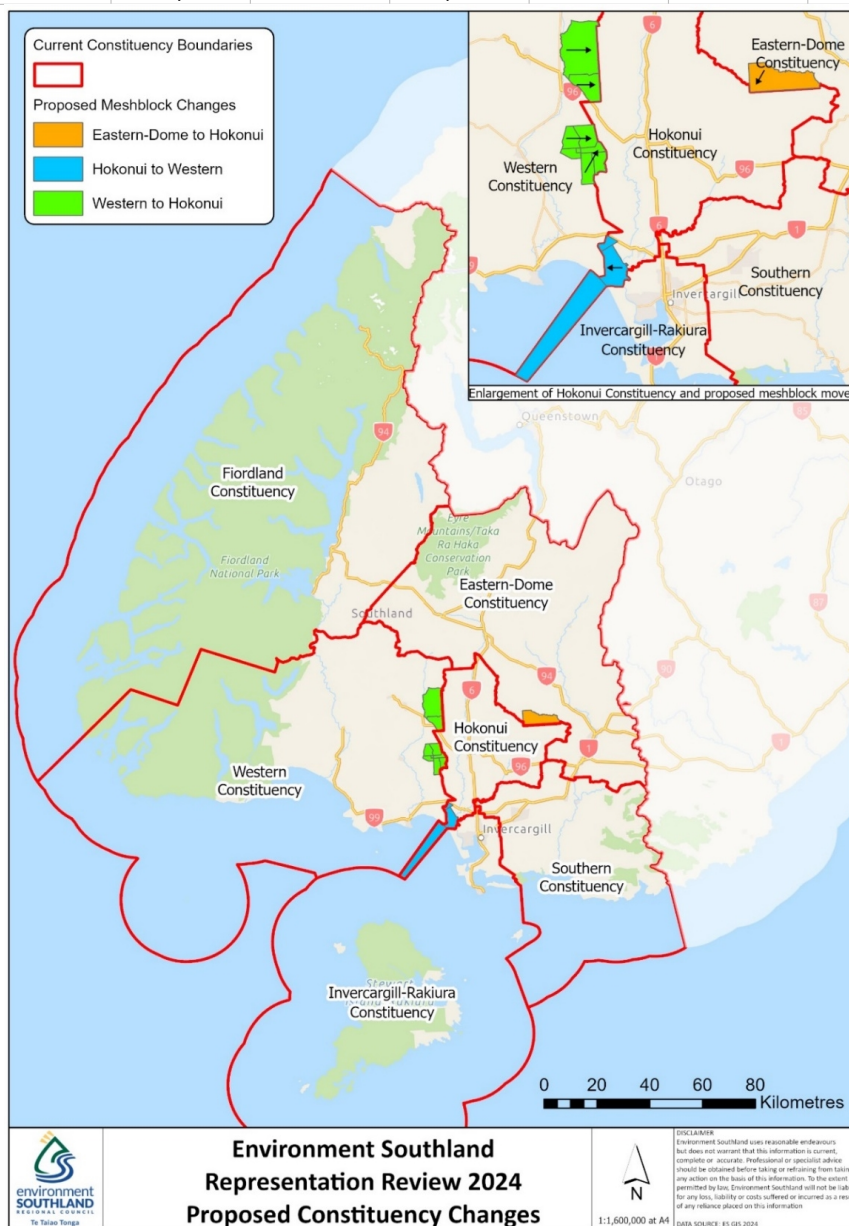
1. Attachment 1 Options Population Information an [10.4.1 - 2 pages]

## ATTACHMENT 1 - Options, Population Information & Associated Map

### Option 1

Status quo for number of councillors, number and name of constituencies, and making the same boundary changes as Southland District Council are considering but leaving the current non-alignment (i.e. Southern and Hokonui non-alignment with Southland District Council Oreti and Waihopai Toetoe wards).

Constituency	Population	Members	Population - member ratio	Fits Rule	Difference (#)	Difference (%)
Fiordland	4,690	1	4,690	No	-3,977	-45.88%
Eastern-Dome	17,330	2	8,665	Yes	-2	-0.02%
Western	7,870	1	7,870	Yes	-797	-9.19%
Hokonui	8,660	1	8,660	Yes	-7	-0.08%
Southern	7,140	1	7,140	No	-1,527	-17.62%
Invercargill-Rakiura	58,310	6	9,718	No	1,052	12.13%
<b>Total</b>	<b>104,000</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>8,667</b>			



## Option 2

Status quo for number of councillors, number and name of constituencies and addressing the current non-alignment but not making the proposed changes Southland District Council are considering.

Constituency	Population	Members	Population - member ratio	Fits Rule	Difference (#)	Difference (%)
Fiordland	4,690	1	4,690	No	-3,977	-45.88%
Eastern-Dome	17,370	2	8,685	Yes	18	0.21%
Western	8,270	1	8,270	Yes	-397	-4.58%
Hokonui	8,760	1	8,760	Yes	93	1.08%
Southern	6,600	1	6,600	No	-2,067	-23.85%
Invercargill-Rakiura	58,310	6	9,718	No	1,052	12.13%
<b>Total</b>	<b>104,000</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>8,667</b>			

## Option 3

Status quo for number of councillors, number, and name of constituencies, but making both changes to completely align Southland Regional Council boundaries with Southland District Council boundaries and wards.

Constituency	Population	Members	Population - member ratio	Fits Rule	Difference (#)	Difference (%)
Fiordland	4,690	1	4,690	No	-3,977	-45.88%
Eastern-Dome	17,330	2	8,665	Yes	-2	-0.02%
Western	7,900	1	7,900	Yes	-767	-8.85%
Hokonui	9,170	1	9,170	Yes	503	5.81%
Southern	6,600	1	6,600	No	-2,067	-23.85%
Invercargill-Rakiura	58,310	6	9,718	No	1,052	12.13%
<b>Total</b>	<b>104,000</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>8,667</b>			

---

## 10.5 Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/31 Mid Term Review Approval

**Report by:** Russell Hawkes – Lead Transport Planner

**Approved by:** Lucy Hicks, General Manager Policy & Government Reform

**Report Date:** 1 July 2024

---

### Purpose

To seek Council approval to submit the mid-term review of the Southland Regional Land Transport Plan 2021-2031 to the New Zealand Transport Agency.

### Summary

The Land Transport Management Act 2003 (LTMA) requires a Regional Transport Committee prepare a Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) and subsequent mid-term review for approval by the regional council. Once approved by a regional council the RLTP must be submitted to the New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (NZTA) to form the basis of the region's transport funding requests and programmes to be included in the National Land Transport Programme (NLTP).

The Otago and Southland Regional Land Transport Committees (RTCs) collaborated closely on preparing this mid-term review of the Otago Southland Regional Land Transport Plans 2021-2031. The attached combined RLTP consists of a common strategic section that applies to both Otago and Southland. The funding and programme section includes the funding requests for each of the two region's approved organisations to be included in the NLTP 2024/27.

On 24 June 2024, the Combined Regional Transport Committees resolved to lodge the mid-term review of the RLTP 2021-2031 with Council for approval to submit the RLTP to NZTA by the deadline of 1 August 2024.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 receive the report - Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/31 Mid Term Review Approval.
- 2 approve the mid-term review of the Southland Regional Land Transport Plan 2021-2031 (being those parts of the Otago Southland Regional Land Transport Plans 2021-2031 that apply in Southland).
- 3 forward the approved Plan to the New Zealand Transport Agency by the 1 August 2024.

### Background

The RLTP sets the strategic direction for land transport in Otago and Southland, and the activities recommended by the RTCs for funding from the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF) administered by NZTA.

The Land Transport Management Act 2003 (LTMA) requires Regional Transport Committees (RTC) to prepare a Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) and any subsequent reviews for approval by the regional council. RLTPs are prepared six-yearly with a review completed within the six months immediately before the midpoint of the plan.

To receive funding from the NLTF activities must be included in an RLTP. The RLTP document is a proposal for funding support from the NLTF, not a funding commitment. Delivery of the activities in the Plan depends upon the participating agencies securing the required local funds. Final decisions regarding the funding of any activity rest with the NZTA Board. The NZTA Board must allocate funds within the funding bands provided by the Government in the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport (GPS). The GPS provides direction to the NZTA Board on priorities for funding allocation and the range of activities that can be funded. The

Board approves a National Land Transport Programme (NLTP) allocating funding from the NLTF to approved organisations throughout the country. NZTA intends to release the 2024-2027 NLTP in Early September 2024.

Although the RLTP document is called the Otago Southland Regional Land Transport Plans 2021-2031, it is legally two plans within one cover. The Otago and Southland RTCs are not a joint committee under the LTMA, so each prepares their own Regional Land Transport Plan. The Plans are, however, developed using a collaborative approach to the combined regions' transport requirements and combined into a single document.

The RTCs of Otago and Southland have been meeting jointly since late 2014. The two committees came together and produced the first joint Otago Southland Regional Land Transport Plan for the 2015/18 period and the successful joint venture was continued by subsequent Regional Transport Committees through to the current mid-term review of the 2021/31 RLTPs.

During the course of developing a common strategic framework for the two regions, the two RTCs, with assistance from their technical advisory group of staff from each contributing organisation, identified regional obstacles and issues, developed and challenged objectives and policies, and debated the feasibility and affordability of alternative objectives. This resulted in a strategic framework that gives effect to both national objectives and regional priority issues whilst acknowledging that difficulties remain in meeting continually changing requirements from Government through the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport (GPS).

Each contributing organisation submitted, through the NZTA transport investment process, the projects it wanted considered for inclusion in the RLTP document. Regional Council staff then prepared, with the assistance of the technical advisory group, a list of these projects for the RTCs to consider, assessed their significance, including any inter- regional significance, and prioritised them.

This mid-term review was prepared using the best information available at the time. Funding requests were based on GPS 2021 and the Draft GPS released prior to the general election that took place late in October 2023.

This mid-term review has subsequently been assessed against the Draft GPS released in March 2024 prepared by the new Government. The RLTP is considered consistent, given its balanced nature and its focus on maintenance, safety and resilience. The Government released the final GPS to cover the 2024/27 period on the 27 June 2024. The final GPS has not raised any concerns regarding the mid-term RLTP consistency assessment previously carried out and signed off by the RTCs.

Having prepared a draft RLTP for each region, the RTCs consulted in accordance with the consultation principles in the Local Government Act 2002. Consultation on this mid-term review closed in April 2024. Hearings were held in May and June. The draft RLTP document was publicly notified, with notices placed on the Environment Southland and Otago Regional Council websites, and in major newspapers across Otago and Southland. Advice of the notification were sent to over 200 people or organisations with an interest in land transport across Otago and Southland.

There were 59 individual submissions received with 23 requesting to appear at the hearings; on 31 May in Dunedin and 4 June in Invercargill.

In general, submissions received supported the strategic direction and policies included in the Plan. This provided the Hearing Panel with some confidence that major changes were not required. From the submissions received that included specific requests there were broadly six separate categories.

The high-level categories were:

---

- cycle Trails and connecting networks.
- provision of passenger connections between Christchurch and Invercargill (the most populace part of SI) with emphasis on making best use of the rail corridor.
- the problems of transport access to health in "our" regions with particular reference to transport disadvantage and blind citizens
- changes to the State Highway investment program.
- changes requested by the road controlling authorities.
- requests for specific projects to be brought forward and named in the tables for consideration in the future.

Following the Hearings, the Panel requested changes to the draft RLTP to address the issues raised. The RTCs subsequently considered the updated RLTP document at their meeting on the 24 June 2024 and resolved to lodge the mid-term review of the RLTP 2021-2031 with Council for approval.

## Options

As required by the LTMA, the combined RTCs completed the mid-term review of the Otago Southland RLTP 2021/31. The updated document is now lodged with each Council for approval to submit the Plan to NZTA.

The Council may:

- approve the Plan, without modification; or
- refer the Plan back to the Committee with a request that it reconsider one or more aspects of the Plan.

Council should note that there is no obligation on the RTC to amend the Plan as requested by Council. Should the RTC decline to do so, the Act requires both versions of the Plan to be sent to NZTA.

Unless the Council identifies a fundamental flaw with the appended document, staff recommend that the Plan be approved for submission to NZTA. This is because it was endorsed by both Committees (Otago and Southland) and our committee includes representatives of all our region's local authorities.

## Risks/Opportunities

The requirement and process to prepare a Regional Land Transport Plan is set down in section 13 of the Land Transport Management Act 2003. Sections 105, 106 and 107 of the Act set down the RTC's composition, function and procedures.

Should Council decide not to approve the Plan, it is almost certain that both the Southland and Otago regions will miss NZTA's deadline to submit the Plan (given that an extraordinary meeting of the Committees would be required). That may put at risk funding for some of the two region's significant land transport activities.

## Views of affected parties

Plan development included full public consultation to give affected parties the opportunity to have their views considered.

## Fit with strategic framework

OUTCOME	CONTRIBUTES	DETRACTS	NOT APPLICABLE
Managed access to quality natural resources	X		
Diverse opportunities to make a living	X		



Communities empowered and resilient	X		
Communities expressing their diversity			X

## Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

As required by the LTMA, the Draft RLTP was consulted on in accordance with the consultation principles set out in the Local Government Act 2002.

## Considerations

### Financial implications

There are no additional financial considerations relating to the decisions recommended in this report. Budget for the management of Council's responsibilities for regional transport are included in the Draft 2024-34 Long Term Plan and a contribution has been sought from the National Land Transport Fund.

### Legal implications

There are no legal implications contained in this report.

## Attachments

Mid-term Review - Otago Southland Regional Land Transport Plans 2021-2031 - separate document



---

## 10.6 Approval sought to use Aparima Catchment Reserves

**Report by:** Randal Beal, Catchment Operations Manager

**Approved by:** Paul Hulse, General Manager Integrated Catchment Management

**Report Date:** 24 June 2024

---

### Purpose

To retrospectively approve the use of Aparima Catchment Rating District Reserves of up to \$200,000, to repair damage to a stop bank.

### Summary

Catchment Operations has identified damage to a stop bank as a result of flooding and high river flows in the Aparima catchment that requires remediation work of up to \$200,000.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 receive the report - Approval sought to use Aparima Catchment Reserves.
- 2 in accordance with the Reserves Policy, section 3.1.11, retrospectively approve the use of Aparima Catchment Rating District Reserves of up to \$200,000 to repair damage to the stop bank asset.

### Background

Catchment Operations staff have identified an area of stop bank on the Aparima River true right bank below Otautau which has been severely eroded. The length of the breach is erosion is approximately 60 m long with the depth of the river channel approximately at four metres. The stop bank protects dwellings and both farm and roading infrastructure which would be damaged from complete bank failure in a flood event.

Catchment Operations staff prepared a scope of work, recommendations and approximate costs for the repair work. In addition, a resource consent is also required as a result of needing to divert the main river flow back into an historic channel and away from the erosion site. The preferred, and less expensive option, is to repair and reinforce the bank with rock rip, further stabilise the bank by layering donor willows and make a cut on the true left bank to allow access to the erosion site for reinstating the toe of the stop bank and reinstating edge protection willows.

Excluding consent costs, the repair work is estimated to cost \$200,000 to return it to its design standard.

The site had further erosion on 16 June 2024 when, due to ground condition and saturated soils, a small volume of rainfall led to 0.5 m higher than normal river flow.

The 2024/25 annual Aparima budget for River works and Structure maintenance is \$236,993 in total.

A programme of remediation works and estimate of costs has been completed. Legal advice has been received on the use of the “emergency works” provisions of the RMA for the purpose of diverting the river away from the erosion site. The Chairman of the Aparima Catchment Liaison Committee has been made aware of the issue and supports both the remediation works and the use of the Aparima reserves. Both Iwi and Fish and Game have been notified of the issue and the required remediation works. Contractors have commenced the remediation works.



*Erosion of the True Right Stopbank below Otautau*

## Risks/Opportunities

### Reserves Expenditure Policy

Section 3.1 of the Policy for Repairs to Flood Protection Infrastructure from Damage caused by Floods and other Natural Disasters (adopted by Council June 2005) states:

*“Council will continue the commitment to the long-term risk management regime that requires annual works programmes for the separate rating districts aimed at maintaining all assets at their desired service level standard, as set out in the respective asset management plans, and to provide sources of funds for works that make good against loss and/or damage to those assets.*

Section 3.1.11 requires in any one event, applications to Council will include:

OUTCOME	MET	NOT MET
identification of the qualifying event or disaster and the agreed costs and level of funding involved;	x	
detail of the standard of repair – to pre-disaster condition and/or relocation and/or betterment;	x	
discussion of the community vs individual benefits and consequently any cost share arrangement between the ratepayer/landowner, catchment ratepayer and general ratepayer	x	
the priority of works	x	
the ability of ratepayers to pay to restore reserve balances;	x	
proposals for the method of replenishment of funds used including timeframes and funding methods		x

OUTCOME	MET	NOT MET
recognition that interest on the Separate Rating District Disaster Reserves drawn in excess of the separate rating district's balance will be charged at the same rate as interest is credited to the reserve	x	

### Views of affected parties

The adjoining landowner supports the proposed works. The Aparima Catchment Liaison Committee Chair has been informed by the Catchment Operations team and has given written support for using reserves to fund this work. Fish & Game Southland is not opposed to the proposed works. Iwi have been notified of the issue and the proposed works and have requested to be kept updated on any changes to the works.

### Fit with strategic framework

OUTCOME	CONTRIBUTES	DETRACTS	NOT APPLICABLE
Managed access to quality natural resources			x
Diverse opportunities to make a living	x		
Communities empowered and resilient	x		
Communities expressing their diversity			X

### Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

The proposal aligns with the Significance and Engagement Policy.

### Considerations

#### Financial implications

The current Aparima carry-over reserves are \$416,000, and the disaster reserves are \$645,000. It is recommended to use the carry-over reserves to fund this work.

#### Legal implications

Reinstating the stop bank to design standards is a permitted activity and does not require a resource consent, however the need to divert the main river flow away from the erosion site to allow the work to be completed safely and effectively does require a resource consent.

Section 330 of the RMA will be utilised to undertake this work urgently to prevent complete stop bank failure. Legal advice has been obtained in relation to this matter.

A resource consent will be applied for within 20 working days of starting the work.

### Attachments

Nil

## 10.7 Appointment of Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trustees

**Report by:** Ali Meade, Biosecurity & Biodiversity Operations Manager

**Approved by:** Lucy Hicks, General Manager Policy & Government Reform

**Report Date:** 16.5.2024

### Purpose

To seek Council approval of the confirmation of appointment of Peter McDonald and reappointment of Ali Ballantine, Michael Skerrett, Richard Bowman and Geoffrey Young, as Trustees to the Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust.

### Summary

The Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust was established and the Inaugural meeting was held on 30 August 2006. At that time the Trust Deed prescribed the appointment process to be used for the appointment of Trustees, and it has continued to be followed since that time.

To ensure compliance with the Trust Deed, Council is asked to consider and approve the confirmation of the appointment of Trustee Peter McDonald to the Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust.

To ensure compliance with the Trust Deed, Council is asked to consider and approve the confirmation of the re-appointment of Trustees Ali Ballantine, Michael Skerrett, Richard Bowman and Geoffrey Young, to the Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 receive the report - Appointment of Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trustees.
- 2 approve the appointment of Peter McDonald as a Trustee of the Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust.
- 3 approve the reappointment of Ali Ballantine, Michael Skerrett, Richard Bowman and Geoffrey Young as Trustees of the Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust.
- 4 advise the Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust that the Southland Regional Council (Environment Southland) approves the appointment of Peter McDonald as a Trustee of the Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust and the reappointment of Ali Ballantine, Michael Skerrett, Richard Bowman and Geoffrey Young as Trustees of the Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust.

### Background

The Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust Deed contains the following provisions regarding the appointment of Trustees.

#### 8. Constitution and Membership of the Trust Board

*8.1 The Board shall consist of not less than five and not more than seven trustees:*

*8.2 a. Trustees shall be appointed by the Southland Regional Council, the Department of Conservation and the Land Information New Zealand as those bodies are legally constituted or their successors acting by Consensus.*

*b. The appointment of Trustees pursuant to clause 8.2 shall in the absence of Consensus be by a majority of persons having the power of appointment.*



- c. The persons making appointments pursuant to clause 8.2.a may at any time revoke such appointments.*
  
- 8.3 The Trustees appointed pursuant to clause 8.2 shall be deemed to be duly appointed or removed once an appointment or removal has been notified in writing to the Board.*
  
- 8.4 The Board shall have power to appoint and remove from time to time up to two other persons as Trustees if desired.*
  
- 8.5 If any appointment pursuant to clause 8.2 shall be held by the same person for any one consecutive period of three years then the appointing bodies shall be requested to confirm such appointment or appointments within a period of six calendar months.*
  
- 8.6 The Trustees shall be appointed after having regard to:*
  - a. The skills and experience necessary to enable the Trust to achieve its Objects;*
  - b. Their interest in sustainable land management and, biodiversity protection;*
  - c. Their profile either locally or nationally;*
  - d. Their special knowledge of the Mid Dome area; and*
  - e. Their ability to make a contribution to the pursuit of the objects of the Trust.*

Pursuant to clause 8.2.a, Council is asked to consider the confirmation of appointment of Peter McDonald.

Pursuant to clause 8.5, Council is also asked to consider the confirmation of re-appointment of Ali Ballantine, Michael Skerrett, Richard Bowman and Geoffrey Young to the Mid Dome Wilding Trees Charitable Trust, as each Trustee seeking reappointment has held this position for a consecutive period of at least three years.

It is noted that Council has previously supported the appointment of these individuals as Trustees when they were originally appointed. Council has not been made aware of any reasons why any of these appointments should not be confirmed, and it is therefore proposed that Council provide its approval to the confirmation of appointment, as requested.

## Risks/Opportunities

Peter McDonald is an Environment Southland Councillor and if appointed would be required to record a conflict of interest in relation to his role as a Trustee of the Mid Dome Trust. There are existing processes in place to manage this appropriately.

## Views of affected parties

It is noted that the appointment of new Trustees and confirmation of appointment of current Trustees requires the approval of the three funding partners: the Department of Conservation, Land Information NZ and Environment Southland. A similar request is currently being made to each of those organisations. Staff may be in a position to update members at the meeting, as to whether those approvals have been received or not.

## Fit with strategic framework

OUTCOME	CONTRIBUTES	DETRACTS	NOT APPLICABLE
Managed access to quality natural resources	y		
Diverse opportunities to make a living	y		
Communities empowered and resilient	y		
Communities expressing their diversity			y

## Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

There are no issues within this report which trigger matters in this policy.

## Considerations

### Financial implications

There are no additional financial implications.

### Legal implications

This report and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements placed upon the Council.

## Attachments

Nil

## 10.8 Long-term Accommodation Project Working Group

**Report by:** Dominic Rikiti, Special Projects Lead

**Approved by:** {custom-field-approver}

**Report Date:** {custom-field-date}

### Purpose

To establish a Long-term Accommodation Project Workin Group which will report to Council.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 Receive the report - Long-term Accommodation Project Working Group.
- 2 <insert additional recommendations if needed or remove this line>

### Background

Council needs to consider the long-term accommodation needs of the organisation. To assist that process, it is proposed to establish a Working Group comprising two Councillors and two staff members to progress the work, and report regularly to Council.

As Council is aware, consideration needs to be given to the long-term accommodation needs of the organisation. It is proposed to establish a Working Group to ensure governance participation in the development of a Business Case and any resulting project plans. Staff discussions and initial meetings have occurred around accommodation options, including meetings with other Councils about shared accommodation options.

The Working Group will be responsible for bringing a long-term accommodation business case to Council. The business case will assess various long-term accommodation options for this organisation. Those options will include developing Council's existing site, moving to another location/s on its own, or partnering with one or more local councils to develop a shared solution.

It is expected that a completed business case, including recommendations for a preferred option, will be presented to Council at its last meeting for the calendar year, on 11 December 2024.

It is recommended that the Working Group consists of four members - comprising two Councillors (one of whom is proposed to Chair the Working Group), the Chief Executive and the Special Projects - Lead.

A draft Terms of Reference for this Working Group is in development and will be discussed at the initial working group meeting once it is established.

### Fit with strategic framework

OUTCOME	CONTRIBUTES	DETRACTS	NOT APPLICABLE
Managed access to quality natural resources			X
Diverse opportunities to make a living			X
Communities empowered and resilient			X
Communities expressing their diversity			X

### Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

The requirements of this policy are not triggered by this decision.

## Considerations

### **Financial implications**

There are no immediate budget implications arising from this report. The establishment of a Working Group and the development of a preferred option and associated business case will allow Council to consider the financial implications and required budget through its Annual Planning and Long-term Planning processes in future.

### **Legal implications**

Not applicable.

## Attachments

Nil



## 10.9 Expenditure Incurred Above Delegated Authority - Laboratory Services Contract

**Report by:** Fiona Smith, Team Leader Data Ecosystems

**Approved by:** Rachael Millar, General Manager Strategy, Science & Engagement

**Report Date:** 17 July 2024

### Purpose

This item has been prepared in accordance with Council’s Delegations Manual, which requires that contracts entered into, exceeding the delegated authority of the Chief Executive and a General Manager jointly, must be notified to Council.

Following a Request for Proposal (RFP) process, Council’s laboratory services contract has been awarded to R J Hill Laboratories, with effect from 1 July 2024 to 30 June 2028, with an option to extend for a further three years. The amount of this contract is such that Council is required to be advised in accordance with the Delegations.

### Summary

The previous laboratory services contract with R J Hill Laboratories expired on 30 June 2024. An RFP process was initiated in line with Council’s procurement policy, through the Government’s Electronic Tender Service. Two responses were received. After a thorough evaluation process, R J Hill Laboratories was identified as the preferred supplier.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 receive the report - Expenditure Incurred Above Delegated Authority - Laboratory Services Contract.

### Background

To ensure continuing service quality and value for Environment Southland’s laboratory services, an RFP process was initiated in line with Council’s procurement policies and processes, and using the Government’s Electronic Tender Service.

The process involved an evaluation of the responses received, identification of a preferred supplier, contractual negotiations with the preferred supplier, and finalised negotiations being completed with the resulting contract being legally reviewed by Council’s legal advisors.

A total of two proposals were received and assessed comprehensively against the weighted attributes outlined below.

Track record	15%
Change management	10%
Technical skills & resources	30%
Service, quality & management	25%
Price	20%

Following the completion of post contract negotiations and legal review, a new agreement with R J Hill Laboratories was signed on 20 June 2024, and the contract commenced on 1 July 2024, ensuring continuity of laboratory services.

The value of the contract is such that over the initial four year term, it requires joint sign-off by the Chief Executive and one General Manager. Due to the commercial nature of this contract, it is not proposed to confirm the total sum involved in this report. If further detail is required by Council, the item will need to be discussed in public excluded business.

### Fit with strategic framework

OUTCOME	CONTRIBUTES	DETRACTS	NOT APPLICABLE
Managed access to quality natural resources	x		
Diverse opportunities to make a living			x
Communities empowered and resilient			x
Communities expressing their diversity			x

### Financial implications

Laboratory services costs are budgeted for in the Council's Long-term Plan, and Annual Plans. The laboratory services address the needs of both the science, monitoring and compliance teams of the organisation.

### Legal implications

This report and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements placed upon the Council.

### Attachments

Nil

## 10.10 Update to Staff Delegations Manual

**Report by:** Jan Brown, Executive Officer

**Approved by:** Amy Kubrycht, General Manager People & Customer

**Report Date:** 24/06/24

### Purpose

To seek Council approval to make further amendments to the staff delegations manual.

### Summary

Following on from the report to the ordinary meeting of Council on 8 November 2023, the financial delegations section of the staff delegations manual needs to be further updated to reflect a change of role and financial delegation within the biosecurity and biodiversity operations division.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 receive the report – Update to Staff Delegations Manual
- 2 approve the proposed changes to the Delegations Manual as outlined in Schedule 1, and as appropriate in other sections of the manual, effective immediately.

### Background

As a result of two new roles and financial delegation for those roles and the removal of 1 role which is no longer required, Council's staff delegations manual needs to be updated.

The manual is to be kept up to date in order that staff have the ability to make the required decisions to undertake their duties, and to ensure that those decisions have the requisite authority and legal standing.

The update is outlined in Schedule 1 below:

#### Schedule 1: Proposed update to staff delegations manual

PAGE	SECTION	EXISTING PROVISION	PROPOSED PROVISION
	Routine expenditure	New role	Principal Biosecurity Officer Authorisation \$30,000
	Entering contracts & authorisation of payments	New role	Special Projects Lead Authorisation \$30,000
	Routine expenditure	New role	Principal Governance Advisor Authorisation \$10,000
34		Plan Effectiveness Manager Authorisation \$10,000	Remove as role no longer required

### Views of affected parties

The exercise of delegation comes from Council through the Chief Executive to staff, with the various job descriptions for each role stipulating the scope and nature of the delegated authorities that the role is expected to deliver on. Those staff take on the role knowing that delegations will be in place and available so they can carry out their roles.

### Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

None of the proposed amendments conflict with the Significance and Engagement Policy.

## Considerations

### **Financial implications**

None of the adjustments have any significant financial or resourcing implications.

## Attachments

None.

---

## 10.11 Councillor Training Policy

**Report by:** Paula Toomey, Information & Support Manager

**Approved by:** Amy Kubrycht, General Manager People & Customer

**Report Date:** 04/03/2024

---

### Purpose

To provide guidance on Council's approach to councillor training and professional development.

### Summary

A policy is being established to oversee the training and professional development of elected members. This will include defining the roles and responsibilities of the Chair and elected members when expressing interest in events and development opportunities. Additionally, an annual budget will be allocated for professional development to ensure that councillors stay updated on local government and regional governance developments.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 receive the report - Councillor Training Policy.
- 2 adopt the policy as attached.
- 3 to direct staff to further develop the policy for future consideration.

### Background

At the meeting on 6 March 2024, councillors sought a more structured and formal approach to their training and professional development.

### Current situation

Current guidance on this matter is outlined briefly in the policy 'Meeting Fees, Mileage Allowances and Expenses', which states:

*"Expenses incurred by Councillors as a consequence of attending meetings (including conferences) as a member or representative of Council may be reimbursed where Council so resolves".*

Currently, no set amount is budgeted or allocated to individual councillors for development opportunities or additional training, outside of induction, in advance of such resolutions.

### Risks/Opportunities

It is important that councillors are equipped with the knowledge and skills to carry out their duties effectively and efficiently.

With a formal policy, councillors can be more certain about expectations and facilitation regarding their attendance at events, increasing their knowledge and skills relevant to their roles as elected members of Environment Southland.

### Options Analysis

There are a number of options available:

1. to adopt the policy as attached.
2. to direct staff to further develop the policy as attached for future consideration.

## Next Steps

Adopt and implement the policy.

## Views of affected parties

As councillors are the party affected by this policy, no broader consultation is required.

## Fit with strategic framework

OUTCOME	CONTRIBUTES	DETRACTS	NOT APPLICABLE
Managed access to quality natural resources			X
Diverse opportunities to make a living			X
Communities empowered and resilient			X
Communities expressing their diversity			X

## Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

No issues within this report trigger matters in the Significance and Engagement Policy

## Considerations

### Financial implications

The policy allows for an amount allocated to training and development to be reviewed annually.

By budgeting a pool and structuring the policy so that expenditures are permitted within reasonable parameters, the process will be streamlined, so not every request will require a council resolution before professional development can be undertaken.

## Attachments

1. 2024 DRAFT Policy Councillor Professional D [10.11.1 - 5 pages]



## Policy – Councillor Professional Development and Training

This Policy sets out the approach process for elected members to undertake professional development, including training courses and representing the Council at conferences, seminars, and Local Government New Zealand meetings. This demonstrates the Council’s commitment to ensuring elected members have access to training and educational opportunities in support of their work as a councillor and have the opportunity to maintain their knowledge and skills based on contemporary standards and expectations.

### 1. Contents

1. Contents
2. Background
3. Policy
4. Roles and Responsibilities
5. Review

In this policy:

“Elected member” Refers to the Chair, councillors and non-elected members who have been appointed to committees or through other means.

“Event” Refers to a gathering for the purposes of knowledge sharing, training, skills development, or local government-related networking and includes conferences, seminars and Local Government New Zealand meetings.

Policy No.	Policy Sponsor	Approval Date and Date of Next Scheduled Review	Approved By	MORF Reference	Related Standards
CP	Executive	Approved – Reviewed – Reviewed -	Council	A1088765	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Meeting Fees, Mileage Allowances and Expenses</li> </ul>

## 2. Background

The knowledge, skills and experiences that members bring when elected, and enhanced during an induction programme, may need to be supplemented with further knowledge and skills development relevant to elected members' specific or future roles and responsibilities.

It is important that elected members have or quickly attain a clear understanding of the system of Local Government, how Government works and the full range of their roles and responsibilities.

It is equally important that all elected members have continuing opportunities to undertake appropriate skills development and training in areas needed to assist them in carrying out their roles effectively.

A well-planned, structured and continuing training and professional development programme enables elected members to continue to develop relevant skills and knowledge over time. This is important given the role's varying responsibilities, the dynamic nature of the legislative and policy framework within which local government operates, the many competing priorities and high community expectations.

There are no specific legislative requirements for elected member training or education. However, the Council considers it prudent to develop a training approach and encourage continuing development programmes to support elected members in their roles.

## 3. Policy

Training made available to elected members will assist them in carrying out their local government duties. Training will be offered throughout the members' term.

The development and delivery of a continuing professional development programme for elected members has a number of elements, including:

- commitment to continuing professional development for elected members
- training and development needs analysis
- development of a training and development plan (within budget limits)
- delivery
- evaluation

The Council is committed to ensuring training for elected members occurs. Elected members' training and development should be seen as an investment in enhancing the effectiveness of the Council's performance in achieving its goals. Elected members should consider options for virtual attendance to minimise expenses and provide value for money to our community. Training offered to members will be classified as:

- imperative
- desirable
- developmental

### **Imperative Training**

Training offered to members is considered imperative when:

- It is vital to the role of the member.
- It should be attended by all members.



- It is specific to the legislative and governance roles and functions such as induction training:
  - roles and responsibilities of elected members
  - relationships between members, General Managers and Staff
  - meeting procedures, standing orders
  - conflict of Interest and Code of Conduct policies as adopted by Council.
  - good governance
  - Te Tiriti o Waitangi training
  - LGOIMA and Privacy Training
  - information technology and systems training.

Elected members should attend the matters listed as “**Imperative Training**” at least once a term (at the commencement of a new term).

#### **Desirable Training**

Training offered to elected members is considered “desirable” when it is:

- important to the role of the member.
- in the best interest of the elected member to attend.

Training may arise from time to time when it relates to maintaining good governance. It may include, but is not limited to, community issues that address environmental, social, cultural, and economic issues and challenges such as:

- Financial
- Legislation, e.g. planning, resource management
- Media Skills
- Situational Safety Training (CERT)
- Hearing Panel training
- Chairperson Training

Elected members should attend the matters listed as “desirable” training as required throughout the term.

#### **Developmental Training**

Training offered to elected members is considered “developmental” when it is aimed at further developing the skills or professional expertise of a specific elected member.

Elected members are encouraged to accept training classified as “developmental”. Such training may include, but is not limited to:

- attendance at LGNZ workshops, whether public, in-house, regional programmes or induction seminars.
- seminars and informal sessions conducted by Council with appropriate guest speakers and trainers.
- on-line training delivery.
- Mentoring.
- events, conferences.

Development needs will be reviewed at the beginning and midpoint of the term. Elected members are encouraged to identify upcoming development and training opportunities and

notify the Democracy Services team (Principal Governance Advisor) of any training, event or conference they wish to attend or that other members may be interested in. The Principal Governance Advisor will research the events and maintain a register of suggestions. Any events worthy of consideration will be recommended to the Chair on a quarterly basis for attendance consideration.

**Approval of attendance at an event, conference or seminar outside of the standard training schedule.**

Where the Council receives advice about an event, the Chair will consider its relevance and whether elected member attendance would benefit the Council. An event will be deemed beneficial to the Council when it addresses the needs of the community and aligns with the Council's priorities. This strategic alignment ensures that resources are allocated effectively and that the event has a meaningful impact on both the Council and the community.

Where an event is determined to benefit the Council, the Chair will seek expressions of interest from those councillors who would most benefit and/or represent the Council most appropriately for the event. The expression of interest process will be coordinated through the Democracy Services Team, (Principal Governance Advisor).

The Chair will determine which members will attend the event.

When determining who should attend an event, the Chair will consider:

- an individual elected member's interests and experience in the event purpose.
- relevance to the committee appointments of the individual elected member.
- availability of the elected member to represent the Council.
- that the primary purpose of attending the event is to benefit the Council and/or the Southland community.

The Chair will endeavour to ensure an even spread of the workload among elected members where appropriate.

All administrative arrangements will be made through the Democracy Services Team.

**Budget**

Each year, the Council will allocate a budget as a pool to support elected member training and development activities to be undertaken in the following year. Progress against the expenditure of the budget allocation will be reported on a quarterly basis by the Principal Governance Advisor.

The Council will need to determine the size of the budget allocation, which may change annually depending on training needs.

The amount allowed for any professional development event is expected to cover all travel, accommodation, and other necessary expenses (such as sustenance) in line with the Meeting Fees, Mileage Allowances and Expenses policy. This is based on the rationale that if attendance at a professional development event supports a councillor in the undertaking of their duties, the attendance should, therefore, be supported in full.

**Recording and Reporting**

The data and records to be maintained will include:

- courses, workshops or information sessions formally made available to elected members.
- classification of training made available under this policy.
- elected members who have undertaken the training.
- elected members attending events/conferences at the Council's expense are to provide a written report and presentation on the event/conference to the following appropriate committee or Council meeting to assist in embedding the learnings.

## 5. Roles and Responsibilities:

### Chair:

- Consider the relevance and benefit of an event to the Council.
- Seek expressions of interest from elected members.
- Determine which elected member/s will attend.

### Elected Members:

- Register their expression of interest in attending an event with the Principal Advisor Governance.
- Send events of interest to the Principal Advisor Governance.
- Ensure records are kept from event attendance, and reports are given to the appropriate committee following attendance at an event.
- Submit reimbursement/expense claims promptly.
- Be informed of the Council's views and represent the Council's views at the event.

### Principal Advisor Governance:

- Develop a Councillor Induction Programme.
- Develop a Training and Development Programme.
- Coordinate training events, including sharing information with Councillors on events.
- Liaise with the Chair and elected members on events.
- Keep a register of events of interest.
- Coordinate the receipt of expressions of interest from elected members.
- Keep a register of expressions of interest from the elected members for the Chair to consider.
- Keep a register of events attended by elected members, including which elected members attended.
- Report quarterly to Council on budget spend.
- Report quarterly to Council on event attendance, including which elected member attended.

## 6. Review

This policy will be reviewed every three years at the beginning of a new triennium.

---

## 10.12 Councillor attendance at LGNZ Zone 5/6 Meeting - Dunedin

**Report by:** Jan Brown, Executive Officer

**Approved by:** Amy Kubrycht, General Manager People & Customer

**Report Date:** 24/06/24

---

### Purpose

This item seeks Council approval for the attendance of Council representatives at the Local Government NZ Zone 5/6 meeting scheduled to be held in the southern region on 24 and 25 October 2024 in Ōtepoti Dunedin.

### Summary

Council has been advised that the next LGNZ Zone meeting will be hosted by Zone 6, on Thursday 24 and Friday 25 October 2024, in Ōtepoti Dunedin.

Council needs to consider whether or not it wishes to be represented at this meeting, and if so, to appoint its delegates.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 receive the report - Councillor attendance at LGNZ Zone 5/6 Meeting - Dunedin.
- 2 (not) appoint Cr xxx as its delegate/s to attend the LGNZ Zone meeting to be held on 24 and 25 October 2024;

### Background

Local Government New Zealand holds quarterly combined Zone meetings, and annual Zone 6 specific meetings, which are open to attendance by each of the councils within the relevant zones. The next combined Zone meeting is proposed to be held in Ōtepoti Dunedin on Thursday 24 and Friday 25 October 2024, but the arrangements around the meeting are still to be finalised.

The programme will include guest speakers (both Ministers and agency representatives), as well as representatives from Infometrics to speak on economic matters.

Arrangements will be finalised much closer to the meeting time, but Council has had early warning that the dates of this meeting also clash with ministerial visits to Southland. As a result, the intention is to front-load the agenda, to allow attendance by as many delegates as possible, whilst also allowing key people to be released for the Ministerial visit in Invercargill.

Councillors interested in attending this meeting should advise the Chairman, and inform the meeting. Past experience has been that when meetings are held reasonably close to Invercargill and travel is relatively easy, up to four members, plus the Chief Executive, have been appointed to attend.

It is not anticipated that a finalised agenda for this meeting will be available until approximately two weeks before the meeting. In the meantime, confirmation of delegate attendance is sought, to allow for travel and accommodation, plus registration details, to be confirmed.

### Views of affected parties

There are no parties affected by the recommendations in this report.

## Fit with strategic framework

OUTCOME	CONTRIBUTES	DETRACTS	NOT APPLICABLE
Managed access to quality natural resources	x		
Diverse opportunities to make a living	x		
Communities empowered and resilient	x		
Communities expressing their diversity	x		

## Compliance with Significance and Engagement Policy

There are no issues within this report which trigger matters in this policy.

## Considerations

### Financial implications

Attendance at Zone meetings are budgeted for on an annual basis.

## Attachments

Nil

---

## 10.13 Councillor Meeting Schedule

**Report by:** Jan Brown, Executive Officer

**Approved by:** Amy Kubrycht, General Manager People & Customer

**Report Date:** 24 June 2024

---

### Purpose

The purpose of this item is for Council to consider and approve the meeting schedule as shown on the following pages.

### Recommendation

**It is recommended that Council resolve to:**

- 1 receive the report - Councillor Meeting Schedule.
- 2 appoint members to represent Council at the meetings as marked on the schedule;
- 3 pay meeting fees and/or allowances in accordance with is policy and as detailed on the schedule.

### Background

Each month Council is required to consider the Councillors meeting schedule, to advise of any additional meetings that may not have been recorded, and to advise of any meetings that have not occurred, or which they did not attend, and then for the meeting to formally adopt the meeting schedule.

The schedule has been prepared in accordance with current Council policy under the remuneration provisions contained in Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

This item also provides an opportunity for Councillors to lodge any requests for leave from Council business, so that these may be considered and approved. Early advice of leave requests allows time to ensure meetings proceed with the required quorum or are rescheduled.

### Attachments

Councillors' meeting schedule

### Councillors Meeting Schedule - June-July 2024

<b>Leave of Absence Requests (dates inclusive):</b>							
Cr Evans – 9 July to 13 August 2024							
Chairman Horrell – 26 September-8 October 2024							
Cr Ludlow – 12-27 June 2024;							
Cr McPhail – 13-21 April 2024							
Cr Morrison – 2-5 April; 22-30 April; 4-12 June 2024							
Cr Rodway – 18-28 April 2024							
Cr Pemberton – 24-28 June, 14-30 October							
Meeting	Venue	Date	Time	Council Representation	Fees/ Allowances		
					Meeting Fee	Mileage Allowance	Other
<b>Retrospective</b>							
PAMU Farm Visit (MOP Survey)	@ Te Anau	Thursday 9 May 2024	As arranged	Cr Evans	-	✓	
Muffin Talk – Effectiveness of Fish Passage Remediation – a PhD Research Talk	@ ES	Wednesday 22 May 2024	8.30 am	Interested Councillors	-	✓	
Finance & Performance Committee	@ ES	Wednesday 22 May 2024	10.00 am	All Councillors	-	✓	
Council Workshop – Representation Review	@ ES	Wednesday 22 May 2024	1.00 pm	All Councillors	-	✓	
Regional Climate Change Working Group	@ ES	Thursday 23 May 2024	10.00 am	Crs Morrison & Rodway	-	✓	
Great South Joint Shareholders Committee	@ Great South	Friday 24 May 2024	9.00 am	Chairman Horrell	-	-	

**Please note, those items with shading** or with ~~strikethrough text~~ – indicate changes that have occurred since the last meeting schedule was approved by Council \*T = Transport (mileage/air fares/etc) \*A = Accommodation costs \*R = Course/Conference registration costs E = Expenses incurred in association with visit

### Councillors Meeting Schedule - June-July 2024

<b>Leave of Absence Requests (dates inclusive):</b>							
Cr Evans – 9 July to 13 August 2024							
Chairman Horrell – 26 September-8 October 2024							
Cr Ludlow – 12-27 June 2024;							
Cr McPhail – 13-21 April 2024							
Cr Morrison – 2-5 April; 22-30 April; 4-12 June 2024							
Cr Rodway – 18-28 April 2024							
Cr Pemberton – 24-28 June, 14-30 October							
Meeting	Venue	Date	Time	Council Representation	Fees/ Allowances		
					Meeting Fee	Mileage Allowance	Other
Chief Executive’s Revises Committee informal meeting (rescheduled from previous week)	@ ES	Tuesday 28 May 2024	11.00 am	Chairman Horrell, Crs Cook, Ludlow, McDonald, McPhail & Rodway	-	✓	
Chair’s Support Meeting Ordinary meeting of Council – LTP Deliberations	@ ES	Wednesday 5 June 2024	9.00 am 10.00 am	Chair/Deputy Chair All Councillors	-	✓	
Otago/Southland Mayoral Forum – Local Water Done Well Working Group update and discussion	@ ES and Via Zoom	Friday 7 June 2024	9.00 am	Chairman Horrell	-	✓	
Chief Executive’s Review Committee	@ ES	Monday 10 June 2024	8.30 am	Chairman Horrell, Crs Cook, Ludlow, McDonald, McPhail & Rodway	-	✓	
Ordinary meeting of Council – LTP Deliberations	@ ES	Monday 10 June 2024	9.00 am	All Councillors	-	✓	
Whakamana te Waituna Trust Prep meeting	@ ES	Wednesday 12 June 2024	9.15 am	Chairman Horrell	-	-	

**Please note, those items with shading** or with ~~strikethrough text~~ – indicate changes that have occurred since the last meeting schedule was approved by Council \*T = Transport (mileage/air fares/etc) \*A = Accommodation costs \*R = Course/Conference registration costs E = Expenses incurred in association with visit



### Councillors Meeting Schedule - June-July 2024

<b>Leave of Absence Requests (dates inclusive):</b>							
Cr Evans – 9 July to 13 August 2024							
Chairman Horrell – 26 September-8 October 2024							
Cr Ludlow – 12-27 June 2024;							
Cr McPhail – 13-21 April 2024							
Cr Morrison – 2-5 April; 22-30 April; 4-12 June 2024							
Cr Rodway – 18-28 April 2024							
Cr Pemberton – 24-28 June, 14-30 October							
Meeting	Venue	Date	Time	Council Representation	Fees/ Allowances		
					Meeting Fee	Mileage Allowance	Other
Council Workshop – Coastal Plan (Biodiversity & Ecosystems)	@ ES	Wednesday 12 June 2024	10.00 am	All Councillors	-	✓	
Council and TAMI Board Workshop – Waer and Land	@ ES	Wednesday 12 June 2024	1.00 pm	All Councillors	-	✓	
Local Government Primary Industries Panel Briefing	By TEAMS	Monday 17 June 2024	10.30 am	Chairman Horrell	-	-	
Catchment Liaison Committee Chairs meeting re Long-term Plan	@ ES	Tuesday 18 June 2024	3.00 pm	All Councillors	-	✓	
Lower Waituna Catchment Reps meeting	@ ES	Tuesday 18 June 2024	4.30 pm	Chairman Horrell Cr Pemberton	-	✓	
Extraordinary meeting of Council Council Briefing – Milford Opportunities Project	@ ES	Wednesday 19 June 2024	9.30 am To follow	All Councillors	-	✓	
Site Visit – Aparima	Met on site	Thursday 20 June 2024	As arranged	Chairman Horrell	-	-	
Southland Regional Leadership Group	Via TEAMS	Thursday 20 June 2024	1.30 pm	Cr Cook	-	-	

**Please note, those items with shading** or with ~~strikethrough text~~ – indicate changes that have occurred since the last meeting schedule was approved by Council \*T = Transport (mileage/air fares/etc) \*A = Accommodation costs \*R = Course/Conference registration costs E = Expenses incurred in association with visit

### Councillors Meeting Schedule - June-July 2024

<b>Leave of Absence Requests (dates inclusive):</b>							
Cr Evans – 9 July to 13 August 2024							
Chairman Horrell – 26 September-8 October 2024							
Cr Ludlow – 12-27 June 2024;							
Cr McPhail – 13-21 April 2024							
Cr Morrison – 2-5 April; 22-30 April; 4-12 June 2024							
Cr Rodway – 18-28 April 2024							
Cr Pemberton – 24-28 June, 14-30 October							
Meeting	Venue	Date	Time	Council Representation	Fees/ Allowances		
					Meeting Fee	Mileage Allowance	Other
NZAS Community Forum	@ Ascot Park Hotel	Tuesday 25 June 2024	5.30 pm	Crs Horrell, Morrison & Gibson	-	✓	
Strategy & Policy Committee	@ ES	Wednesday 26 June 2024	10.00 am	All Councillors	-	✓	
Whenua Hoe Predator Free 25 <sup>th</sup> Celebration Events	Stewart Island/Rakiura	Friday 28 June and Saturday 29 June 2024	All Both days	Cr Ludlow	-	✓	T&A
<del>Regional Transport Committee meeting</del>	<del>@ Venue TBC</del>	<del>1 July 2024</del>	<del>10.00 am</del>	<del>Crs McPhail and Morrison</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>✓</del>	
Primary Industries Summit	@ Wellington	2 July 2024	All day	Chairman Horrell	-	-	
Chairman's Catch-up with Councillors	Via TEAMS	2 July 2024	5.00 pm	Chairman Horrell	-	-	
<del>Council Workshop – Coastal Plan</del>	<del>@ ES</del>	<del>3 July 2024</del>	<del>10.00 am</del>	<del>All Councillors</del>	<del>-</del>	<del>✓</del>	

**Please note, those items with shading** or with ~~strikethrough text~~ – indicate changes that have occurred since the last meeting schedule was approved by Council \*T = Transport (mileage/air fares/etc) \*A = Accommodation costs \*R = Course/Conference registration costs E = Expenses incurred in association with visit

### Councillors Meeting Schedule - June-July 2024

<b>Leave of Absence Requests (dates inclusive):</b>							
Cr Evans – 9 July to 13 August 2024							
Chairman Horrell – 26 September-8 October 2024							
Cr Ludlow – 12-27 June 2024;							
Cr McPhail – 13-21 April 2024							
Cr Morrison – 2-5 April; 22-30 April; 4-12 June 2024							
Cr Rodway – 18-28 April 2024							
Cr Pemberton – 24-28 June, 14-30 October							
Meeting	Venue	Date	Time	Council Representation	Fees/ Allowances		
					Meeting Fee	Mileage Allowance	Other
<b>July</b>							
Council Briefing – Milford Opportunities Project Council Workshop – Farm Plans	@ ES	Wednesday 10 July 2024	11.00 am 1.00 pm	All Councillors	-	✓	
Southland Mayoral Forum meeting with Hon. M Lee	TBC	Monday 15 July 2024	12.30 pm	Chairman Horrell	-	-	
Chairman’s Catch-up with Councillors Chief Executive joins catch-up	Via TEAMS	Tuesday 16 July 2024	5.00 pm 5.30 pm	All Councillors	-	-	
Council caucus opportunity Executive team meet with Council <i>Morning tea break</i> Ordinary meeting of Council <i>Lunch break</i> Council workshop – if required	@ ES	Wednesday 17 July 2024	9.00 am 9.30 am 10.15 am 10.30 am 12.30 pm To follow	All Councillors	-	✓	

**Please note, those items with shading** or with ~~strikethrough text~~ – indicate changes that have occurred since the last meeting schedule was approved by Council \*T = Transport (mileage/air fares/etc) \*A = Accommodation costs \*R = Course/Conference registration costs E = Expenses incurred in association with visit

### Councillors Meeting Schedule - June-July 2024

<b>Leave of Absence Requests (dates inclusive):</b>							
Cr Evans – 9 July to 13 August 2024							
Chairman Horrell – 26 September-8 October 2024							
Cr Ludlow – 12-27 June 2024;							
Cr McPhail – 13-21 April 2024							
Cr Morrison – 2-5 April; 22-30 April; 4-12 June 2024							
Cr Rodway – 18-28 April 2024							
Cr Pemberton – 24-28 June, 14-30 October							
Meeting	Venue	Date	Time	Council Representation	Fees/ Allowances		
					Meeting Fee	Mileage Allowance	Other
OSPRI Stakeholders Council meeting	@ Wellington	Thursday 18 July 2024	9.30 am	Chairman Horrell	-	✓	
Council Workshop – topic to be confirmed	@ ES	Wednesday 24 July 2024	10.00 am	All Councillors	-	✓	
Regional Climate Change Working Group	@ ES	Thursday 25 July 2024	10.00 am	Crs Morrison & Rodway	-	✓	
Ngai Tahu meeting with Mayors & CEs re Local Water Done Well.	@ Christchurch	Thursday 25 July 2024	11.00 am to 2.00 pm	Chairman Horrell	-	-	T
Environment Award Judging Preparation Meeting	@ ES	Thursday 25 July 2024	2.00 pm	Crs Ludlow And Gibson	-	✓	
Great South Joint Shareholders Committee	@ Great South	Friday 26 July 2024	9.00 am	Chairman Horrell	-	-	
Chairman’s Catch-up with Councillors	Via TEAMS	Tuesday	5.00 pm	All			
Chief Executive joins catch-up		30 July 2024	5.30 pm	Councillors	-	-	

**Please note, those items with shading** or with ~~strikethrough text~~ – indicate changes that have occurred since the last meeting schedule was approved by Council \*T = Transport (mileage/air fares/etc) \*A = Accommodation costs \*R = Course/Conference registration costs E = Expenses incurred in association with visit

### Councillors Meeting Schedule - June-July 2024

<b>Leave of Absence Requests (dates inclusive):</b>							
Cr Evans – 9 July to 13 August 2024							
Chairman Horrell – 26 September-8 October 2024							
Cr Ludlow – 12-27 June 2024;							
Cr McPhail – 13-21 April 2024							
Cr Morrison – 2-5 April; 22-30 April; 4-12 June 2024							
Cr Rodway – 18-28 April 2024							
Cr Pemberton – 24-28 June, 14-30 October							
Meeting	Venue	Date	Time	Council Representation	Fees/ Allowances		
					Meeting Fee	Mileage Allowance	Other
Strategy & Policy Committee Council Workshop – Sustainable Gravel Management/Slow the Flow	@ ES	Wednesday 31 July 2024	10.00 am 1.00 pm	All Councillors	-	✓	
<b>August</b>							
Regional Services Committee Regulatory Committee	@ ES	Thursday 1 August 2024	10.00 am 1.00 pm	All Councillors	-	✓	
Southland Mayoral Forum	@ ES	Friday 2 August 2024	9.00 am	Chairman Horrell Cr McPhail	-	✓	
Environment Award Judging	Depart from ES	Monday 5 and Tuesday 6 August 2024	As arranged	Crs Ludlow & Gibson	-	✓	
Council Workshop - topic to be confirmed	@ ES	Wednesday 7 August 2024	10.00 am	All Councillors	-	✓	

**Please note, those items with shading** or with ~~struckthrough text~~ – indicate changes that have occurred since the last meeting schedule was approved by Council \*T = Transport (mileage/air fares/etc) \*A = Accommodation costs \*R = Course/Conference registration costs E = Expenses incurred in association with visit

### Councillors Meeting Schedule - June-July 2024

<b>Leave of Absence Requests (dates inclusive):</b>							
Cr Evans – 9 July to 13 August 2024							
Chairman Horrell – 26 September-8 October 2024							
Cr Ludlow – 12-27 June 2024;							
Cr McPhail – 13-21 April 2024							
Cr Morrison – 2-5 April; 22-30 April; 4-12 June 2024							
Cr Rodway – 18-28 April 2024							
Cr Pemberton – 24-28 June, 14-30 October							
Meeting	Venue	Date	Time	Council Representation	Fees/ Allowances		
					Meeting Fee	Mileage Allowance	Other
Environment Award Judging	Depart from ES	Monday 12 and Tuesday 13 August 2024	As arranged	Crs Ludlow & Gibson	-	✓	
Chairman’s Catch-up with Councillors Chief Executive joins catch-up	Via TEAMS	Tuesday 13 August 2024	5.00 pm 5.30 pm	All Councillors	-	-	
Council caucus opportunity Executive team meet with Council <i>Morning tea break</i> Ordinary meeting of Council <i>Lunch break</i> Council workshop – if required	@ ES	Wednesday 14 August 2024	9.00 am 9.30 am 10.15 am 10.30 am 12.30 pm To follow	All Councillors	-	✓	

**Please note, those items with shading** or with ~~strikethrough text~~ – indicate changes that have occurred since the last meeting schedule was approved by Council \*T = Transport (mileage/air fares/etc) \*A = Accommodation costs \*R = Course/Conference registration costs E = Expenses incurred in association with visit

## 14 Public excluded business | He hui pakihi e hara mo te iwi

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the particular interest/s protected by section 7 of that act, that the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting, namely:

Confirmation of public excluded minutes – Ordinary meeting of Council

Adoption of public excluded committee resolutions –

The general subject matters to be considered while the public is being excluded, the reason for this resolution in relation to the matter, and the specific grounds for excluding the public, as specified by Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are set out below:

GENERAL SUBJECT MATTER	REASON FOR PASSING THE RESOLUTION	GROUND UNDER S.48(1)
Confirmation of public excluded minutes – Ordinary meeting of Council – 29 May 2024	To protect the privacy of natural persons. To enable the local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	S.7(2)(a) S.7(2)(h)
Confirmation of public excluded minutes – Ordinary meeting of Council 5 and 10 June 2024.	To maintain legal professional privilege.	S.7(2)(g)
Adoption of public excluded Committee Resolutions - Chief Executive's Review Committee  Adoption of public excluded Committee Resolutions – Risk & Assurance Committee – 19 June 2024	To prevent the disclosure of information which would be (1) contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or (ii) constitute contempt of Court or of the House of Representatives. To enable any local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage.	S.48(1)(b)  S.7(2)(h) S.7(2)(j)
Adoption of public excluded Committee Resolutions – Strategy & Policy Committee – 26 June 2024	To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage.	S.7(2)(j)
Item 14.3 – Transfer of Funds to Whakamana te Waituna Charitable Trust	To allow Council to carry out commercial activities without prejudice or disadvantage. To prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or advantage.	S.7(2)(h) S.7(2)(j)